Thank you for choosing the Great Wall vehicle.

The more familiar you become with your vehicle, the more you will like it and the better you will be able to use its features. Therefore, you are kindly required to:

Read this manual carefully before using your vehicle. There are important tips about using your vehicle in this manual that will help you make the best use of your vehicle's technology. Additionally, you will get very useful information about driving safety, road safety and maintenance of your vehicle value.

We sincerely wish you a safe and happy journey!

14/09/2026

# Overview

*Contain instructions for use, explanation of symbol meanings, etc.*

## Vehicle equipment

Please note that this manual contains all of standard equipment, p° " ~"–≤2 ±r pv p equipment and special equipment for this model series. Therefore, some of the equipment or features described in this manual may not be installed in your vehicle or only available in some markets. For ' ±r pv p p° ~ t " –n"v° ~ information, please refer to relevant sales materials or consult your vehicle dealer.

## Declaration of conformity

The Multimedia, TPMS Sensor, CEM, Smart key, Radar module, Telematics BOX, Wireless power charger devices equipped on this vehicle all comply to MCMC requirements.

The shown label is the pr–"v pn"v° ~ mark approved for compliance to standards accorrding to the Communications and Multimedia (Technical Standards) Regulations 2000.

## Accessories, spare parts and z ° qv pn"v° ~'

Now we can buy not only genuine parts, but also a variety of other non-genuine parts and accessories that are suitable for our vehicle. The use of non-authentic spare parts and accessories may adversely n r p" vehicle safety, even if these products have been approved by the relevant national or regional authorities. Great Wall Motor do not n ° –q any responsibility and do not ° r —any warranty pr–"v pn"r if the owner decides to install or replace non-authentic spare parts and acessories.

It is forbidden to modify vehicles with non-authentic products. V ° qv pn"v° ~' with non-authentic products may n r p" vehicle operability, safety or durability and may even violate government regulations. In addition, vehicle damage and performance issues arising from z ° qv 2 pn"v° ~ are not covered by warranty of quality.

It is forbidden to modify suspension, braking system and so on, which may adversely n r p" the operate safety of vehicle.

It is forbidden to modify the fuse box of the vehicle. Otherwise, the electrical system may be adversely n r p"r q3

V ° qv pn“v ~ to electronic components, software and circuits will n r p“ their function and the normal operation of other related components, especially safety-related systems. These z ° qv pn2 “v ~’ will n r p“ the operation safety of the vehicle and increase the risk of accidents and injury. Therefore, please do not modify pipeline, electrical parts and software.

## Validity of this manual

All information provided in this manual is up to date at the time of publication. However, due to continuous improvement of the product, the contents of this manual will be updated at any time without notice.

Depending on the vehicle ’ ±r pv pn“v ~’ 1 vehicles shown in the t ” –+ may qv r — from your vehicle.

The display information (including pictures, icons, texts and so on) included in this manual are only for instructions. According to the vehicle model p° ~ t ” –¤2 “v ~1software version and theme settings, the actual information displayed may be qv r –+~“3Refer to the actual model for ’ ±r pv p information.

## About symbols

**⚠ WARNING**

This indicates a warning.

Failure to observe these warnings may result in serious injury or death. Such warnings tell you what to do or what not to do so as to reduce the risk of serious injuries or death.

**⚠ CAUTION**

This indicates a caution.

Failure to observe these cautions may result in damage to the vehicle or its equipment. Such cautions tell you what to do or what not to do so as to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to the vehicle and its equipment.

**ℹ NOTICE**

This indicates a reminder.

Such tips contain helpful information that may be useful to you.

**(▷ Page X )**

This symbol indicates that more details can be seen on this page.

## Tips for safety

**⚠ WARNING**

General precautions for your driving:

› Drive only when fully alert: the alcohol, drug, medicine or anesthetic will slow down driver’s response time and n r p“ judgment and coordination, which makes the vehicle get out of control and results in severe safety accidents.

› Drive carefully: be sure to drive carefully. Always keep an eye on improper movements of other drivers or pedestrians on the road so as to make timely judgments and prevent accidents.

› Concentrate on driving: be attentive when driving. Anything that distracts the driver's attention, such as adjusting control buttons, call up and answer a mobile phone or reading, may give rise to a crash accident and serious injury to you, passengers on the vehicle and other people.

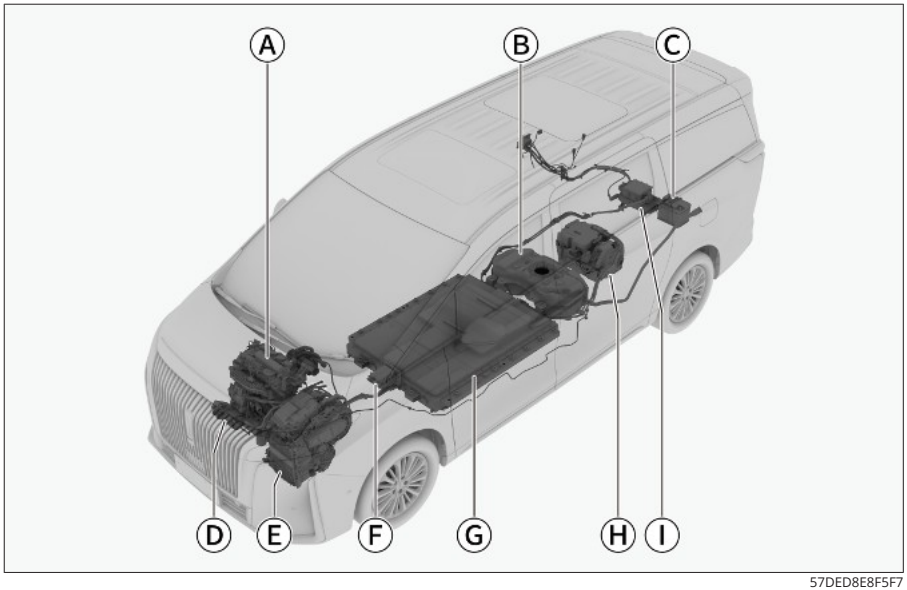
**⚠ WARNING**

When getting out of the vehicle, do not leave children, pets or someone who needs help in the vehicle alone.

› Because the children, pets or someone who needs help cannot get out of the vehicle and save themselves. The temperature in the vehicle may be too high or too low in qv r ~" weather, which may cause the passengers or pets in the vehicle injury even death.

› If the children or pets touch the key, it may cause the vehicle to move on its own and pose a danger to themselves and " p conditions, including starting the vehicle, releasing the parking brake, shifting gears, operating the doors and windows.

## About hybrid electric vehicles (PHEV Models)




57DED8E8F5F7

Ⓐ Engine
Ⓑ Fuel tank
Ⓒ Battery
Ⓓ A/C compressor
Ⓔ DHT transmission
Ⓕ A/C heater
Ⓖ Traction battery pack
Ⓗ Rear drive motor
Ⓘ On-board charger

This vehicle is a hybrid electric vehicle, which is qv r ⊣ ~“ from ordinary fuel vehicles in characteristics. Please be familiar with the characteristics of the hybrid vehicle and drive it carefully.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Do not touch, remove or replace parts with ⚠ high voltage warning signs, orange cables, and their connectors on the vehicle to prevent high voltage electric shock.

› After the vehicle is started, the power system will be hot. Be careful of high voltage and high temperature, and always follow the instructions on the vehicle safety warning label.

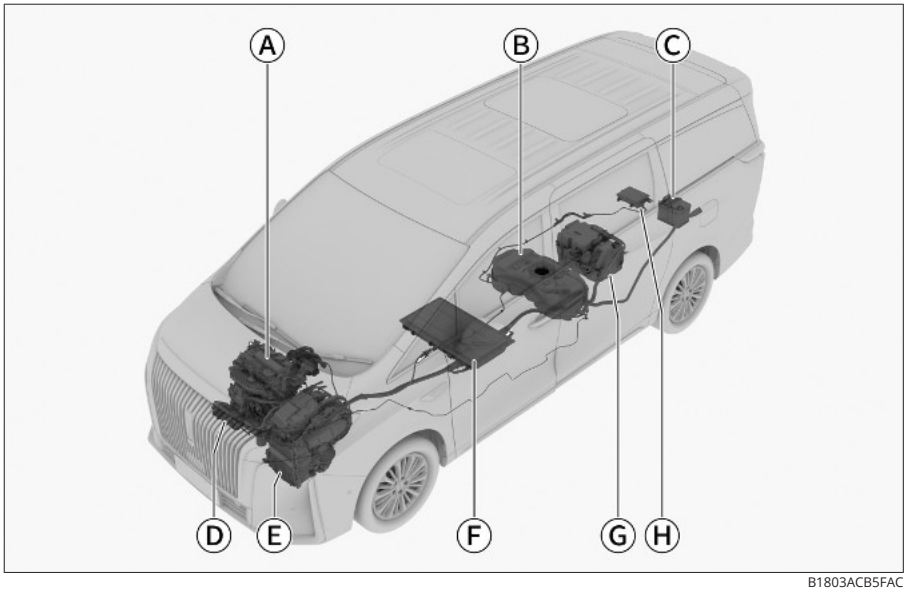
**⚠ CAUTION**

- -10 to 40°C is the optimal temperature range for the traction battery. It is not recommended to expose the vehicle to high temperature or extremely low temperature for more than 24 hours; otherwise, the performance of the traction battery may be reduced.
- If the temperature of the traction battery is too high or too low, energy recovery and output power will decrease. In extreme cases, the high voltage circuit may be cut ° 1causing the traction battery to stop working.
- There are batteries and high-voltage control circuits inside the traction battery pack. Liquid entering the traction battery pack may cause short circuits, electric leakage, and corrosion of the collection line and battery connection circuit. Therefore, make sure that the traction battery pack is not soaked by liquids.
- The range may ” p“” n“r due to variations in driving habits (such as frequent acceleration and deceleration), road conditions (such as long slopes), temperature (such as low temperatures), and whether electrical equipment (such as A/C) is turned on.
- The traction battery is n r p”r q by its chemical characteristics, resulting in a natural attenuation in battery capacity over time. Therefore, for vehicles that have been used for a while, the battery range will be reduced.

The driving method of hybrid electric vehicles is exactly the same as that of conventional fuel vehicles. The hybrid electric system uses a combination of the engine and the drive motor depending on the vehicle operating conditions and driving mode, thereby improving the fuel r pvr~p≤ and reducing emissions.

- The drive motor usually drives the vehicle at a low speed.
- The engine generally drives the vehicle at a high speed or during more active driving.

## About hybrid electric vehicles (HEV Models)




B1803ACB5FAC

Ⓐ Engine
Ⓑ Fuel tank
Ⓒ Battery
Ⓓ A/C compressor
Ⓔ DHT transmission
Ⓕ Traction battery pack
Ⓖ Rear drive motor
Ⓗ DC/DC converter

This vehicle is a hybrid electric vehicle, which is qv r⊣~“ from ordinary fuel vehicles in characteristics. Please be familiar with the characteristics of the hybrid vehicle and drive it carefully.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Do not touch, remove or replace parts with ⚠ high voltage warning signs, orange cables, and their connectors on the vehicle to prevent high voltage electric shock.

› After the vehicle is started, the power system will be hot. Be careful of high voltage and high temperature, and always follow the instructions on the vehicle safety warning label.

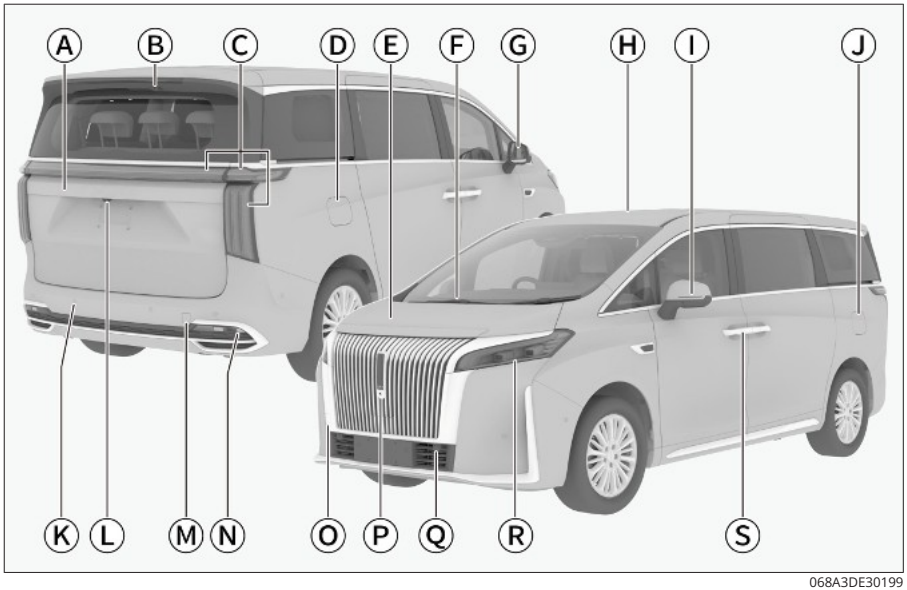
**⚠ CAUTION**

- -10 to 40°C is the optimal temperature range for the traction battery. It is not recommended to expose the vehicle to high temperature or extremely low temperature for more than 24 hours; otherwise, the performance of the traction battery may be reduced.
- If the temperature of the traction battery is too high or too low, energy recovery and output power will decrease. In extreme cases, the high voltage circuit may be cut ° 1causing the traction battery to stop working.
- There are batteries and high-voltage control circuits inside the traction battery pack. Liquid entering the traction battery pack may cause short circuits, electric leakage, and corrosion of the collection line and battery connection circuit. Therefore, make sure that the traction battery pack is not soaked by liquids.
- The range may ” p“” n“r due to variations in driving habits (such as frequent acceleration and deceleration), road conditions (such as long slopes), temperature (such as low temperatures), and whether electrical equipment (such as A/C) is turned on.
- The traction battery is n r p“r q by its chemical characteristics, resulting in a natural attenuation in battery capacity over time. Therefore, for vehicles that have been used for a while, the battery range will be reduced.

The driving method of hybrid electric vehicles is exactly the same as that of conventional fuel vehicles. The hybrid electric system uses a combination of the engine and the drive motor depending on the vehicle operating conditions and driving mode, thereby improving the fuel r p~p≤ and reducing emissions.

- The drive motor usually drives the vehicle at a low speed.
- The engine generally drives the vehicle at a high speed or during more active driving.

## Appearance




068A3DE30199

Ⓐ Tailgate 34

Ⓑ Streaming rearview mirror camera 63

Ⓒ Rear combination light 75

Ⓓ Charging port cover 184(for PHEV models only)

Ⓔ Bonnet 50

Ⓕ Front wiper 82

Ⓖ Side mirrors 66

Ⓗ Sunroof 43

Ⓘ Side turn signal light 78

Ⓙ Fuel tank door 178

Ⓚ Rear collision avoidance radar 91

Ⓛ Rear surround-view camera 92

Ⓜ Rear tow hook cover 339

Ⓝ Rear fog light 75

Ⓞ Front tow hook cover 339

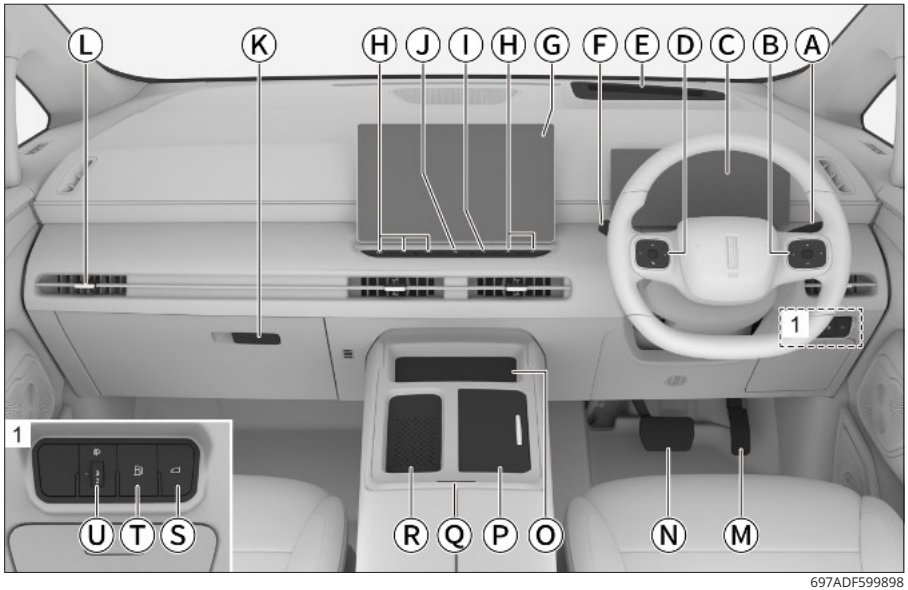
Ⓟ Front surround-view camera 92

Ⓠ Front collision avoidance radar 91

Ⓡ Front combination light 75

Ⓢ Door handle 23

## Interior trim




697ADF599898

Ⓐ Shift lever 68

Ⓑ Right buttons on the steering wheel, used for:

Instrument panel control 148

Audio visual system 157

Ⓒ Instrument panel 146

Ⓓ Left buttons on the steering wheel, used for:

Cruise control system 120

Audio visual system 157

Ⓔ Head-up display (HUD) 134

Ⓕ Combination switch, used for:

Light control 76

Wiper control 82

Ⓖ Front display screen 158

Ⓗ A/C buttons 208

Ⓘ AVM button 92

Ⓙ Hazard warning lights 79

Ⓚ Glove box 230

Ⓛ Side outlet 216

Ⓜ Accelerator pedal

Ⓝ Brake pedal

Ⓞ Front storage case 231

Ⓟ Front cup holders 235

Ⓠ Front armrest storage case switch 232

Ⓡ Mobile phone wireless charging 226

Ⓢ Tailgate control button 34

Ⓣ Fuel tank door unlock button 178(for PHEV models only)

Ⓤ Light height adjustment knob 79

# Table of contents

## Opening and closing


Smart key ..... 18
Mechanical key ..... 20
Front door ..... 22
Door and lock settings ..... 22
PEPS lock and unlock ..... 23
Locking and unlocking with the central control button ..... 24
Unlocking with the interior handle ..... 24
Auto unlock upon collision ..... 25
Auto driving lock ..... 25
Automatic resetting ..... 25
Sliding door ..... 26
Electric sliding door ..... 26
Operating sliding doors outside the vehicle ..... 28
Operating sliding doors inside the vehicle ..... 29
Operating the electric sliding door by a front passenger ..... 30
Operating the electric sliding door by a rear passenger ..... 30
Operating the electric sliding door by the smart key ..... 30
Auto sensing opening of the sliding door ..... 31
Child lock ..... 32
Anti-pinch function ..... 33
Tailgate ..... 34
Windows ..... 38
Window sunshade ..... 42
Sunroof ..... 43
Sunroof visor ..... 46
Panoramic roof sunshade ..... 47
Bonnet ..... 50


## Starting and driving


Power mode (PHEV models) ..... 54
Power supply mode (HEV models) ... 56
Driving settings ..... 59
Steering wheel ..... 61
Steering wheel adjustment ..... 61
Steering wheel settings ..... 61
Horn ..... 62
Rearview mirrors ..... 63
Streaming rearview mirror ..... 63
Adjusting the side mirrors ..... 66
Side mirrors settings ..... 66
Gear shifting ..... 68
Introduction to gear positions ..... 68
Gear shifting ..... 68
Crawling function ..... 70
Starting ° ..... 70

Stopping the vehicle ..... 71
Parking brake ..... 72
Electronic parking brake (EPB) ..... 72
Automatic vehicle hold (AVH) ..... 73
Light control ..... 75
Light setting ..... 75
Controlling lights via the display screen ..... 75
Light control combination switch ..... 76
Headlight height adjustment ..... 79
Hazard warning light ..... 79
Daytime running light ..... 79
Emergency braking warning ..... 79
Reading light ..... 80
Side dome light ..... 80
Luggage area lights ..... 80
Ambient lights ..... 81
Wiper control ..... 82
Front wiper ..... 82
Rear wiper ..... 84
Wiper settings ..... 85

## Driver assist system

Parking system ..... 88
Parking system sensor ..... 88
Parking settings ..... 90
Collision avoidance radar ..... 91
Around View Monitor (AVM) ..... 92
Parking assistance ..... 94
Reverse tracking ..... 97
Driver assistance system ..... 100
Driver assistance system sensors ..... 100
Forward assist ..... 103
Rear side assist ..... 113
Lane assistance ..... 116
a–n passist ..... 118
Adaptive cruise control system ... 120
Intelligent cruise control system 124
Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) ..... 130
Acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS) ..... 132
Fatigue driving reminder system .... 133
Head-up display (HUD) ..... 134
Auxiliary control system ..... 135
Braking assist system ..... 135
Hill-start assist system ..... 137
Secondary collision mitigation system ..... 138
Electric power steering system ... 138
Dynamic steering torque control (DST) system ..... 138
Emission control system ..... 140
Reminder ..... 140
Oxygen sensor ..... 140
Catalytic converter ..... 140
Turbocharger ..... 141
Fuel evaporation control unit ..... 141

Crankcase emission control unit 141
Exhaust gas recirculator .....141
On-board diagnostic system .....141
Power management system .....142

## Instrument panel and display screen

Instrument panel .....146
Instrument cluster overview .....146
Instrument cluster control .....148
Instrument cluster indicators.....148
Front display screen .....157
Steering wheel buttons.....157
External devices .....157
About display screen .....158
Front display screen status bar ..160
Menu bar on the front display screen .....162
Control centre .....162
Home .....163
APPs .....163
Navigation .....164
Entertainment .....166
Mobile phone connectivity .....166
Phone .....167
App Store .....168
System manager .....169
Users.....169
Messages.....169
Weather information.....169
Energy consumption (for PHEV models only) .....169
L° rr space (for PHEV models only) .....169
Display settings .....170
Connection settings.....170
Sound settings.....172
Voice assistant.....172
System settings .....173
About online upgrade .....174

## Refuelling and charging

Refuelling (PHEV models) .....178
Refuelling (HEV models).....180
Energy management (for PHEV models only) .....182
Charging port .....184
Charging cable.....185
Slow charging (AC charging).....187
Fast charging (DC charging).....191
Battery reserve.....192
Energy regeneration.....193

## Comfort and convenience equipment

Front seats .....196
Front seat headrest .....196
Front seat adjustment.....196
Seat welcome and memory functions .....198
Front seat comfort function .....199

Seat table .....199
Second-row seats .....201
Second-row seat headrest.....201
Second-row seat adjustment .....202
Second-row seat comfort function .....204
Third-row seats .....205
Third-row seat headrest .....205
Third-row seat adjustment.....205
A/C system .....208
A/C control panel .....208
A/C settings interface .....210
Suggestions for using A/C system .....215
Outlet.....216
Cabin cleaning system .....217
In-vehicle fridge .....218
In-vehicle fridge control panel ....218
In-vehicle fridge settings interface .....219
Sun visor .....221
Vanity mirror .....222
Power supply socket .....223
Phone wireless charging.....226

## Storage compartments

Glove box .....230
Front storage case.....231
Front armrest storage case.....232
Rear storage cases of the auxiliary console .....233
Phone slots on second-row seats...234
Front cup holder .....235
Second-row cup holder.....236
Third-row cup holder .....237
Bottle holder.....238
Luggage compartment.....239

## Passenger safety

Seat belts .....242
Wearing the seat belt properly ...242
Three-point seat belt usage instructions .....244
Front seat belt height adjustment .....246
Pretensioner seat belts .....246
Airbags .....248
Airbags.....248
Front airbags .....249
Side airbag .....251
Curtain airbags.....252
Child restraint system .....253
Safety instructions for child seat 253
Anchorage points for a child seat .....254
Recommended child seat categories .....255
Installation of the child seat .....255
Vehicle anti-theft system .....259
Emergency p" "2" system .....260
Event data recorder (EDR) .....261
High voltage safety .....266

High voltage warning labels .....266
Diag. and Maint. mode.....266
Battery safety switch .....267
Emergency p" "2 point .....267

## Suggestions and maintenance

Driving procedures.....270
Before driving.....270
Driving .....271
Precautions for passengers.....273
Parking the vehicle .....274
Economic driving.....274
Advice on driving in harsh environments.....276
Driving in foggy weather.....276
Driving in the rain .....276
Fording drive.....276
In hot weather .....277
Driving in cold weather .....278
Advice on driving during run-in period .....282
Necessity of vehicle maintenance..283
Engine compartment maintenance .....284
Engine compartment safety tips.284
Windscreen washer " vq .....285
Engine oil.....285
Coolant .....288
Brake " vq.....289
Radiator, fan .....290
Battery.....292
Fuse inspection and replacement..293
Replacing the front wiper blade .....296
Replacing the rear wiper blade.....298
Light maintenance.....300
Sunroof maintenance .....301
Slide rail maintenance .....303
Tyre maintenance.....304
Exterior maintenance.....308
Interior maintenance .....311
Anti-corrosion measures .....315
Long-term storage of the vehicle ...316
Power battery recovery .....317

## Anomaly handling

Emergency locking and unlocking of doors .....320
Electric sliding door self-learning ...322
Tailgate emergency unlocking .....323
Window initialization.....324
Sunroof initialisation .....325
Panoramic roof sunshade initialisation.....326
Instrument panel and multimedia restart .....327
After battery disconnection or OTA update .....328
When the instrument panel prompts that gear self-learning is required..329
On-board tools.....330
When the vehicle needs to be lifted

.....331
Abnormal tyre .....332
In the case of a vehicle accident.....335
When the vehicle needs to be towed
.....339
Drained battery.....341
Drained key battery.....343
Engine overheating.....345
Emergency rescue system.....347

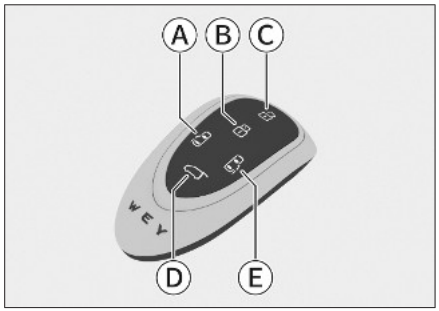
## Technical data

Vehicle vqr ~“v pn“v° ~ number.....352
Engine number.....353
Power parameters.....354
Chassis parameters.....356
Fluid parameters.....358
Radio frequency device information
.....360

# 1 Opening and closing

Smart key ..... 18
Mechanical key ..... 20
Front door ..... 22
Sliding door ..... 26
Tailgate ..... 34
Windows ..... 38
Window sunshade ..... 42
Sunroof ..... 43
Sunroof visor ..... 46
Panoramic roof sunshade ..... 47
Bonnet ..... 50

# Smart key




605EE1D3810A

Ⓐ Left sliding door control button

Press this button twice consecutively to open or close the left sliding door.

Ⓑ Lock button

Press this button to lock the door.

Press and hold this button to lock the door, and the windows and the sunroof will be automatically closed at the same time.

Press this button twice consecutively to activate the vehicle locating function, enabling you to quickly ~q your vehicle in places like parking lots.

**NOTICE**

The vehicle locating function can only be activated when all the doors, the bonnet, and the tailgate are locked.

Ⓒ Unlock button

Press this button to unlock all the doors and the tailgate.

Ⓓ Tailgate control button

With the power supply in OFF mode, press this button twice consecutively to open the tailgate. Press this button again to close the tailgate.

**NOTICE**

During the opening or closing process of the tailgate, pressing this button will stop its operation.

Ⓔ Right sliding door control button

Press this button twice consecutively to open or close the right sliding door.

**NOTICE**

› When the sliding door is in operation, pressing the sliding door control button on the smart key will stop its operation.

› To prevent pinching injuries, after the sliding door stops midway, press the sliding door control button once within 2 seconds, or press it twice consecutively after 2 seconds, and the sliding door will open.

**WARNING**

When the power supply is set to ON mode, the sliding door can also be controlled by using the buttons on the key. Therefore, do not operate the sliding door control buttons while driving to avoid danger.

**NOTICE**

› When leaving the vehicle, take the smart key with you.

› When using the smart key, do not be too far away from the vehicle (within about 20 m); otherwise, the smart key may be invalid.

› The battery power of the smart key is the main factor n rp‘v-t the operating range of the smart key. If the operating range of the smart key becomes smaller or it stops working, replace the battery as soon as possible.

When the smart key battery is low, use the mechanical key to unlock or lock the door.

**NOTICE**

This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.

**CAUTION**

The smart key contains electronic components, and you should follow the following instructions to prevent damage to the smart key:

› Do not place the key in a hot place, such as on the instrument panel.

› Do not disassemble it randomly.

› Do not use the key to strike other objects or drop it on the ground.

› Do not immerse the key in water or clean it in an ultrasonic cleaner.

› Do not place the key with devices that emit electromagnetic waves, such as mobiles.

**CAUTION**

› Do not modify the transmission frequency, enlarge transmission power (including additionally installing a radio frequency power nz ±yw r —1connect an external antenna, or use other transmitting antennas without permission.

› When using the function, do not cause harmful interference to all kinds of legitimate radio communication services. If interference is detected, stop using the function and take measures to eliminate the interference before further use.

› Using the function may be subject to interference from various radio devices, resulting in a brief failure of function.

# Mechanical key

## Taking out the mechanical key

The smart key features a built-in slot to store the mechanical key, which can be inserted or removed as needed. Take the method of taking out the mechanical key as an example:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the key.

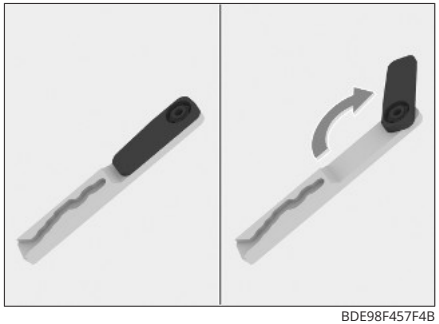
   Use a small n“2ır nq screwdriver wrapped in a cloth to pry at the position indicated by the arrow in the illustration. Once the clip is loosened, continue to pry gently along the gap towards both sides until the entire rear cover can be removed.

3BCBFDAD74A5

2. Take out the mechanical key.

2A3AA4F0871F

3. Rotate the mechanical key blade to the open position for use.

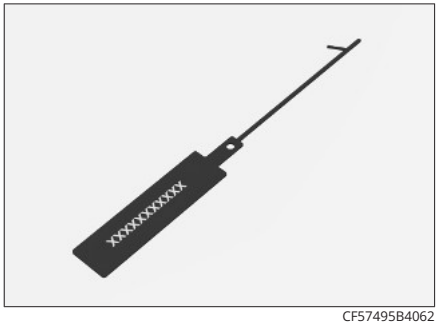


BDE98F457F4B

**CAUTION**

- The handle of the mechanical key can only rotate in one direction. Do not continue to forcefully rotate it after reaching the maximum rotation angle.
- When taking out the mechanical key, avoid touching or moving any other components.
- When not using the mechanical key, please put it back in place as soon as possible and install the key's rear cover.
- Some mechanical keys may not be inside the smart key. Please p° ~ –ž with your dealer when purchasing the vehicle.

## Key number tag




CF57495B4062

Store the key number tag in a safe place. The key number tag has a code necessary for getting a new mechanical key. You may only request a new mechanical key from the authorised service centre by using this code.

**NOTICE**

When purchasing or transferring the vehicle, hand over the key number tag to the purchaser.

## Door and lock settings

You can set the relevant functions of the door and lock through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】→【Doors and windows】→【Door and lock】 on the front display screen.

› 【Hands-free boot lid 】: you can enable or disable the sensing opening function of the boot lid.

› 【Locking reminder】: you can set the vehicle reminder method for locking the doors.

› 【Parking unlock】: Suitable for PHEV models, with the function enabled, when the power supply is in ON mode, if the seat belt is unfastened with the vehicle in P or the gear is shifted to P with the seat belt unfastened, all doors will be automatically unlocked.

After the function is activated, pressing the power ° button (⏻) to switch the vehicle's power supply mode to OFF will automatically unlock all doors.

› 【Y°′ r⊣² unlock】: Suitable for HEV models, with the function enabled, when the power supply is switched to OFF mode, all doors will be automatically unlocked.

› 【Proximity unlock】: with the function enabled, if you carry the smart key and approach the vehicle, when you are approximately 1.5 meters from the front door handle, the hazard warning lights will n′ u twice, and all doors and the tailgate will be automatically unlocked.

**NOTICE**

› If you unintentionally pass by the vehicle and the doors are automatically unlocked, p° ~ ⊣z that the doors are locked before leaving.

› To prevent continuous battery power consumption, the auto proximity unlock function will fail after all the doors and the tailgate are locked for 48 hours. In this case, use other means to unlock the doors.

› 【Departure lock】: with the function enabled, after all the doors and the tailgate are fully closed, if you carry the smart key and leave the vehicle, when you are approximately 5 metres from the front door handle, the hazard warning lights will n′ u once, and all the doors and the tailgate will be automatically locked.

**NOTICE**

Always make sure that all the doors and the tailgate are fully closed before leaving the vehicle; otherwise, the doors cannot be actively locked.

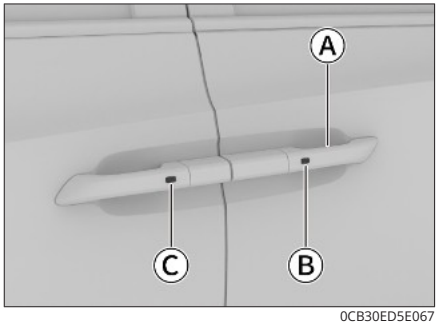
› 【Unlock mode】: you can set the door unlock mode.

If the unlock mode is set to 【All doors】, all doors will be unlocked when you use the smart key to unlock the doors.

If the unlock mode is set to 【Driver only】, only the driver door will be unlocked when you use the smart key to unlock the doors. At this time, pressing the smart key unlock button again will unlock the other doors.

## PEPS lock and unlock

When carrying the smart key with you, you can operate the doors using the sensors or buttons on the door handles.




0CB30ED5E067

Ⓐ Unlock sensor

There is an unlock sensor on the inner side of the front door handle. Touching the inner side of the door handle unlocks all the doors and the tailgate. In this case, the hazard warning lights n' u twice.

Ⓑ Lock button

Press this button to lock all doors and the tailgate.

Ⓒ Unlock button

Press this button to open or close the corresponding electric sliding door and unlock all the doors and the tailgate. In this case, the hazard warning lights n' u twice.

When the doors are unlocked, directly pulling the sliding door handle can open or close the corresponding electric sliding door.

**NOTICE**

After successfully locking all the doors and the tailgate, the vehicle will provide feedback - n' uv-t lights or sounding the horn) according to the 【Locking reminder】 set in the front display screen.

When you lock the doors, if the vehicle does not provide feedback - n' uv-t lights or sounding the horn), check whether all the doors, the tailgate, and the bonnet are fully closed.

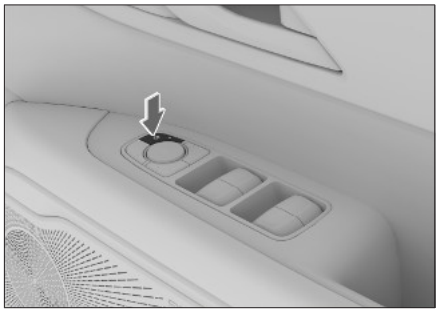
**NOTICE**

› Operate only the doors where the smart key is detected.

› If you wear gloves to operate the door handle, you may not be able to unlock or lock the doors.

› The radio waves of the system are a little weak. When they are surrounded by other radio equipment or blocked by other barriers, the communication between the intelligent key and the vehicle may be n rp“r q and the system will not work normally.
› Every time the door is successfully locked or unlocked, the system will stop working for 3 s.
› After washing the vehicle in the cold season, please promptly wipe ° any water stains on the gaps of the outer door handles. The accumulated water stains may freeze on the handle movement mechanism, causing the door handle to jam. For example, after the door handle is pulled up, it may not be able to return to its original position, resulting in the door not being able to close properly. In this case, you can repeatedly pull the door handle several times to remove ice buildup.

## Locking and unlocking with the central control button

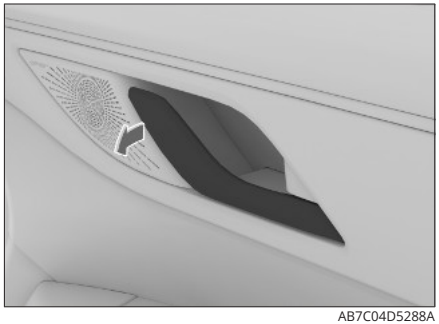


F9AB9AF388B9

The central control button is located on the driver door. Ensure that all doors are properly closed. Press the central control button to lock or unlock all doors.

When the button indicator light turns on, it indicates that all the doors are locked; after unlocking any one of the doors, the button indicator light turns ° 3

## Unlocking with the interior handle



AB7C04D5288A

When the doors are locked, pulling the interior door handle of the front door once will unlock the door, and pulling it again will open the corresponding door.

## Auto unlock upon collision

With power supply in ON mode, when system detects a collision, all doors will be unlocked automatically.

## Auto driving lock

All the doors and the tailgate will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h.

**NOTICE**

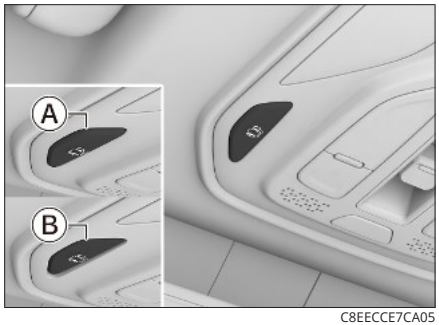
Make sure that all doors and the tailgate are completely closed before driving.

## Automatic resetting

When the bonnet is closed and all the doors and the tailgate are locked, if the power supply mode and the states of all the doors, the tailgate and the bonnet do not change within a period of time after unlocking the doors from outside (except for unlocking the doors with the mechanical key), all the doors and the tailgate will be automatically locked.

# Electric sliding door

## Sliding door mode




C8EECCE7CA05

Ⓐ Electric mode (button released)

Ⓑ Manual mode (button pressed)

**NOTICE**

When the fuel tank door or the charging port cover is open, the sliding door on the same side cannot be opened normally.

**CAUTION**

When washing the vehicle, do not ” ’ u the sill area while the sliding door is open to avoid damage to electrical components.

**When operating the sliding door in electric mode, observe the following precautions. Failure to follow these precautions may result in serious injury or even death.**

- When using the door handle to open or close the electric sliding door, immediately remove your hand from the handle after the door begins to move. If you continue to hold the door handle while the door is moving, your hand, ~t r —1wrist, etc., may be subjected to a strong pulling force.
- Check the safety of the surrounding area to ensure there are no obstacles and no risk of body parts or personal belongings getting caught.
- When opening or closing the sliding door with the window open, ensure no part of your body is in contact with the window.
- If there are people nearby, ensure their safety and let them know that the sliding door is about to open or close.
- To prevent a drained battery, the sliding door will temporarily switch to the manual mode after 3 minutes. If the vehicle is on a slope in this case, the sliding door may open or close unexpectedly.

**NOTICE**

During the operation of the sliding door, if multiple control buttons are used simultaneously to operate the sliding door (such as control buttons on the reading light, the smart key, or the door handle), the sliding door may stop running.

**When operating the sliding door in manual mode, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause some parts of the body to get caught, resulting in serious injury or even death.**

- When opening or closing the sliding door, thoroughly check to ensure the surrounding area is safe.
- When opening or closing the sliding door with the window open, ensure no part of your body is in contact with the window.
- If there are people nearby, ensure their safety and let them know that the sliding door is about to open or close.
- Do not leave the sliding door in a half-open position as it will not lock in this position. If the vehicle is on a slope in this case, the sliding door may open or close unexpectedly.
- When the vehicle is parked on a slope, the opening or closing speed of the sliding door may be faster than usual. Therefore, be especially careful not to let the door hit or squeeze people.
- When the vehicle is parked downhill, passengers should fully open the sliding door when getting in or out of the vehicle. Do not operate the door handle or interior handle while the door is opening, otherwise the door may suddenly close by itself and cause injury to people.

## Sliding door self-latching mechanism

This vehicle is equipped with a sliding door self-latching mechanism. If the sliding door is slightly open, the self-latching mechanism can automatically close it completely. If the sliding door is repeatedly opened or closed in a short period, the self-latching mechanism will temporarily become inoperative. After waiting for a while, the self-latching mechanism will return to normal.

**NOTICE**

During the closing process of the sliding door, operating the sliding door again can interrupt the closing process.

**⚠ WARNING**

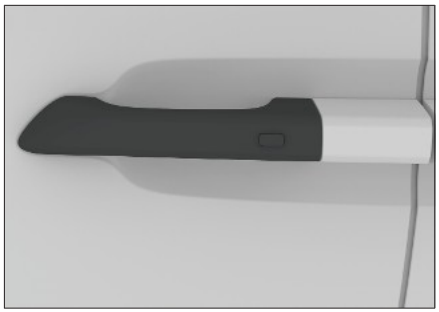
- The sliding door self-latching mechanism takes a few seconds to start working. Be careful not to get your ~t r —or other objects caught by the sliding door, otherwise fractures or other serious injuries may be caused.
- In the manual mode of the sliding door, the self-latching mechanism can still work normally. Be careful when closing the sliding door in this case.
- Extra caution should be exercised when the interior lock button or the child lock is engaged as the interior handle cannot open the sliding door in this case. If ~t r —or other objects get caught by the sliding door at this time, fractures or other serious injuries may be caused.

### Electric sliding door operation warning tones

- When the electric sliding door opens or closes, a long "beep" is emitted as a warning tone.
- During the operation of the electric sliding door, three continuous beeps ( "beep, beep, beep" ) are emitted as a warning tone.
- When the electric sliding door stops midway, a single "beep" is emitted as a warning tone.
- When you operate the electric sliding door but the operating conditions are not met, two beeps ("beep, beep" ) are emitted as a warning tone.
- After the electric sliding door stops midway, if the vehicle speed is greater than 3 km/h, a continuous long warning tone is emitted.
- When the electric sliding door ~v ur' operating but is not fully closed, a continuous long warning tone is emitted.

## Operating sliding doors outside the vehicle

### Opening or closing via the door handle



8E7405B88DA3

When the doors are unlocked, pull the rear exterior door handle outwards to open or close the sliding door.

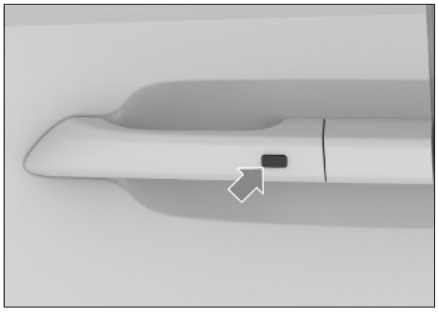
**NOTICE**

In the electric mode, if the exterior door handle is operated while the sliding door is in motion, the sliding door will stop running.

**CAUTION**

After washing the vehicle in the cold season, please promptly wipe ° any water stains on the gaps of the outer door handles. The accumulated water stains may freeze on the handle movement mechanism, causing the door handle to jam. For example, after the door handle is pulled up, it may not be able to return to its original position, resulting in the door not being able to close properly. In this case, you can repeatedly pull the door handle several times to remove ice buildup.

### Opening or closing via the unlock button



34A04E7F8915

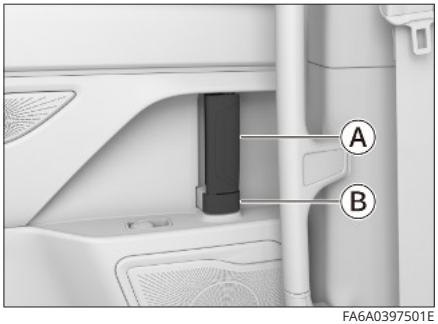
When you carry a smart key or when the doors are unlocked, press the unlock button on the rear exterior door handle, and the electric sliding door will open or close automatically.

**NOTICE**

› The unlock button on the rear exterior door handle cannot be used in manual mode.

› In the electric mode, if the unlock button on the exterior door handle is operated while the sliding door is in motion, the sliding door will stop running.

## Operating sliding doors inside the vehicle




FA6A0397501E

Ⓐ Door interior handle

When the door is unlocked, pull the sliding door interior handle backward or forward to open or close the sliding door.

Ⓑ Lock switch

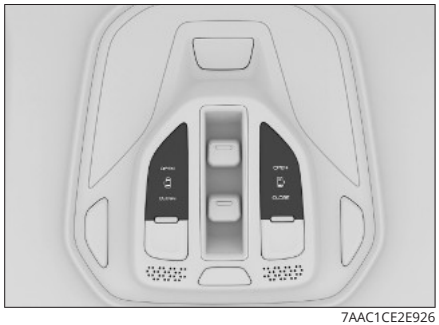
Pull the lock switch forward or backward to lock or unlock the sliding door.

**NOTICE**

› When using the interior handle to open the rear sliding door, ensure that the child lock is disabled; otherwise, the sliding door cannot be opened.

› In electric mode, if the door interior handle is operated while the sliding door is in motion, the sliding door will stop running.

## Operating the electric sliding door by a front passenger



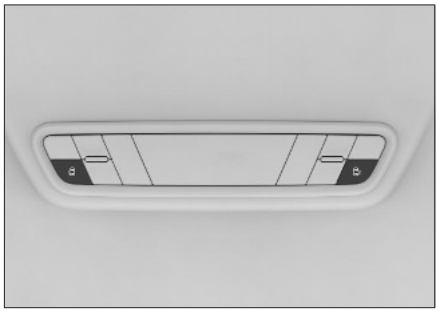
7AAC1CE2E926

When the door is unlocked, press the electric sliding door control button on the front reading light to automatically open or close the corresponding electric sliding door.

**NOTICE**

If the sliding door control button is operated while the sliding door is in motion, the sliding door will stop running.

## Operating the electric sliding door by a rear passenger



ABCA1FA9C31D

When the door is unlocked, press the electric sliding door button on the rear A/C control panel to automatically open/close the corresponding sliding door.

**NOTICE**

If the sliding door control button is operated while the sliding door is in motion, the sliding door will stop running.

After the sliding door stops midway during operation, only the opening operation can be performed by using the electric sliding door control button on the rear A/C control panel to prevent pinching other people.

## Operating the electric sliding door by the smart key

Refer to the introduction of the smart key.(▷ Page 18)

**WARNING**

- After the sliding door stops midway during operation, only the opening operation can be performed by using the sliding door control button on the smart key or the phone APP to prevent pinching other people.
- When the sliding door stops midway due to the activation of the anti-pinch function, the sliding door control buttons on the smart key and the phone APP will temporarily become v-r rp"vr to prevent pinching people again due to misoperation.

# Auto sensing opening of the sliding door

## Function introduction

The auto sensing opening of the sliding door allows the vehicle to automatically open the corresponding sliding door when you approach the sliding door with a valid smart key within the scheduled time range, facilitating your entry into the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

- When using this function, pay attention to the prompt messages on the phone APP.
- This function will be automatically deactivated after expiration of the scheduled time or successful auto sensing opening of the sliding door. If you want to use it again, you need to reactivate this function.
- When scheduling the activation of this function multiple times, the scheduled time will be reset from the moment of the last successful scheduling.

## Scheduling via the phone APP

When the vehicle is stationary, you can remotely schedule the activation or deactivation of auto sensing opening of the sliding door via the phone APP.

For more details, consult the dealer from whom you purchased the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

- The phone APP allows you to set the scheduled time.
- You can schedule the automatic opening of the left or right sliding door separately, or both the left and right sliding doors simultaneously, by using the phone APP.

## Scheduling via the smart key

When the power supply is set to OFF mode, you can schedule auto sensing opening of the sliding door by using the smart key. The method is as follows:

› Press the lock button and then the left sliding door control button on the smart key within 2 seconds to schedule the automatic opening of the left sliding door.

› Press the lock button and then the right sliding door control button on the smart key within 2 seconds to schedule the automatic opening of the right sliding door.

**NOTICE**

› When you schedule the activation of this function by using the smart key, the scheduled time is set to 20 minutes by default.

› The smart key can only schedule the automatic opening of the left or right sliding door separately. It can not schedule the automatic opening of both the left and right sliding doors simultaneously.

› After scheduling the activation of this function using the smart key, you can manually deactivate this function through the phone APP within the scheduled time.

› After scheduling the activation of this function using the smart key, the corresponding sliding door cannot be scheduled again using the smart key within the scheduled time. If you need to reschedule the auto sensing opening of this sliding door, you must "—" manually deactivate it through the phone APP before you can successfully reschedule it using the smart key.

## Child lock

If there are children in the vehicle, it is recommended that they sit in the relatively safer rear seats. The rear sliding doors are equipped with child locks to prevent children from accidentally opening the doors.

B279EC043A2F

Move the lever downward to enable the child lock; move the lever upward to disable the child lock.

**NOTICE**

After activating the child safety lock, you can only open the door by pulling the door handle from outside.

**⚠ WARNING**

Only the rear sliding doors are equipped with child locks. If a child is alone in the rear, please enable the child locks on both rear sliding doors at the same time to prevent accidents caused by accidental door opening.

## Anti-pinch function

During the automatic closing process of the electric sliding door, if it detects an obstacle blocking its moving path, the electric sliding door will stop closing and move in the reverse direction for a certain distance.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Never test the anti-pinch function with any part of your body.
- The anti-pinch function does not work when the electric sliding door is approaching the closed position. When closing the electric sliding door, make sure that all personnel inside and outside the vehicle are in a safe position. Otherwise, serious personal injuries may occur.

# Tailgate

## Opening

For safety, please open the tailgate using the following methods with the vehicle stationary:

**CAUTION**

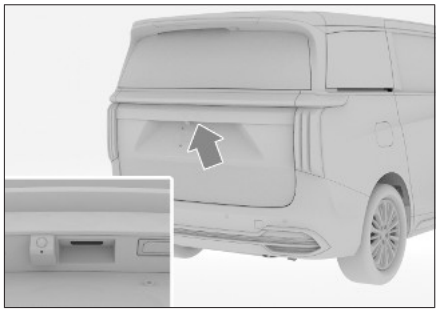
When opening the tailgate, make sure there are no obstacles behind or above the vehicle to avoid damaging the vehicle.

› With the power supply in OFF mode, press the tailgate control button on the smart key twice continuously.

› With the driver door unlocked, press the tailgate control button on the right side of the instrument panel.

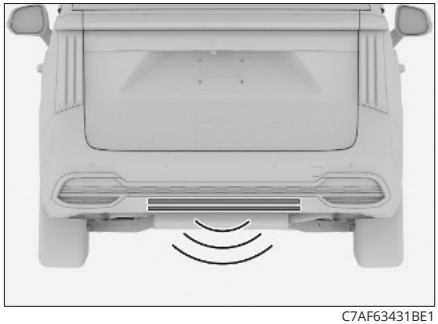
C2971D5D4009

› When the driver door is unlocked or you are carrying the smart key, press the microswitch on the tailgate.



01A446D7AAFD

› If the tailgate sensing opening function is enabled and you are carrying the smart key, make a kicking motion towards the area below the tailgate.



C7AF63431BE1

You can enable or disable the tailgate sensing opening function through Vehicle settings→【Vehicle】→【Doors and windows】→【Door and lock】→【Hands-free boot lid】 on the front display screen.

## Closing

When the tailgate is open, close the tailgate by the following methods:

› Press the tailgate control button on the tailgate.

793A531679E2

› With the driver door unlocked, press the tailgate control button on the right side of the instrument panel.

› With the power supply in OFF mode, press the tailgate control button on the smart key.

› If the tailgate sensing opening function is enabled, make a kicking motion towards the area below the tailgate.

You can enable or disable the tailgate sensing opening function through Vehicle settings→【Vehicle】→【Doors and windows】→【Door and lock】→【Hands-free boot lid】 on the front display screen.

**NOTICE**

› When making the kicking motion, keep your foot close to the rear bumper, ensuring your tiptoes are at least 10 cm under the bumper without touching it, and then quickly retract your foot. Otherwise, you may not be able to open or close the tailgate.

› Making a horizontal leg-swinging motion under the bumper may not open or close the tailgate.

› If the kicking motion is maintained for too long or is too slow under the bumper, the tailgate will not open or close. If this happens, please repeat the kicking motion at a faster speed.

› If the tailgate still does not open after multiple kicking attempts, wait a moment and then try again.

› You can also close the tailgate without a smart key by making a similar kicking motion in the detection zone under the rear bumper.

**CAUTION**

When using a car wash device or a high-pressure cleaner to wash the vehicle, make sure the smart key is not within the detection range of the tailgate to prevent accidental opening.

**WARNING**

› Be sure to kick only within the detection range of the sensor. Otherwise, you may get burnt by touching the exhaust system.

› When making the kicking motion, stand on the ground and maintain enough distance from the rear of the vehicle. Otherwise, you may lose your balance (for example, on an icy surface).

# Tailgate

› To prevent the tailgate from accidentally opening or closing, do not carry a smart key in the following situations:

Place or pick up items behind the vehicle.

Polish or perform other maintenance on the back of the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

› If you perform an operation to open or close the tailgate while it is in motion, the tailgate will stop at the current position. Ensure that the tailgate is completely closed before driving.

› Never drive the vehicle with the tailgate open.

› Never carry any passengers in the luggage compartment.

› When opening or closing the tailgate with others nearby, ensure no injuries occur.

› When closing the tailgate, be careful not to catch any object like a bag or a necktie.

› Do not allow children to operate the tailgate. Failure to do so may cause accidental injury.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› In certain situations, if manual opening or closing of the tailgate is required, ensure that the tailgate is slowly opened or closed at a constant speed. Never exert sudden force to accelerate the opening or closing of the tailgate.

› Always be careful when opening the tailgate in strong winds. Strong winds may cause the tailgate to open too far and deform.

› If the tailgate is frozen or covered in snow and ice, do not force it open. Use the A/C heating function to warm the interior of the vehicle, and then open the tailgate.

If it is absolutely necessary to open the tailgate in an emergency, pour warm water on it to melt the ice. Once the frozen spots loosen, try to open it.

› Do not install or paste any ornaments onto the tailgate strut.

› Do not pull sideways on the tailgate, as this may cause the strut to bend or deform.

› While the tailgate is opening or closing, do not use excessive force to make it move in the opposite direction. Failure to do so may cause injury and damage the tailgate.

**NOTICE**

- If the tailgate is open or in motion, and the battery is disconnected and then reconnected, the tailgate may not close electrically. In this case, manually close the tailgate completely to restore the electric closing function.
- When the ambient temperature is lower than 0℃, the tailgate strut may not be able to automatically push the tailgate up. In this case, manually lift the tailgate to open it.
- Do not install heavy accessories on the tailgate, as this may prevent the strut from lifting it smoothly.

## Anti-pinch function

If the tailgate encounters an obstacle during automatic closing and the pressure reaches a certain value, it will stop closing or stop moving after turning a certain angle.

**WARNING**

- Never test the anti-pinch function of the tailgate with any part of your body.
- At the moment when the tailgate is completely closed, the anti-pinch function will not work if something gets stuck.
- If any part of your body or other objects are accidentally pinched, quickly pull out the trapped part/object or promptly operate the tailgate switch to open the tailgate.

## Setting the opening angle

To set the opening angle of the tailgate, follow these steps:

1. Open the tailgate, adjust it to the desired height, and hold it there.
2. Press and hold the tailgate control button on the tailgate until the vehicle emits a light signal and the opening angle of the tailgate is set successfully.

# Windows

## Window settings

You can set functions related to windows through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】 → 【Doors and windows】 → 【Windows】 on the front display screen.

› 【Windows control】: you can control opening and closing of the windows.

› 【Close windows on driving】: after this function is activated, the windows will be automatically closed when the vehicle speed "—" exceeds 80 km/h.

› 【Close windows on lock】: after this function is activated, windows will be automatically closed when the doors are locked.

**WARNING**

After activating this function, ensure that all occupants' heads, hands and other parts are away from the windows before locking the doors; otherwise, serious injuries may occur.

**NOTICE**

After activating this function, if the windows do not automatically close when the doors are locked or the vehicle emits a warning tone, it may be due to window malfunction caused by battery power failure and the like. In this case, it is recommended to initialize the windows.(▷ Page 324)

Ensure that the windows are completely closed before leaving.

**NOTICE**

If an obstacle between the window glass and the window frame is found during the automatic raising of the window glass, the anti-pinch function will be triggered. The driver must con- ~~z~~ that the windows are completely closed before leaving.

› 【Subtle window adjustment】: after this function is activated, the corresponding window will automatically lower to the position for window up and down slightly when the door is opened to reduce door-opening resistance, and the window will automatically close when the door is closed.

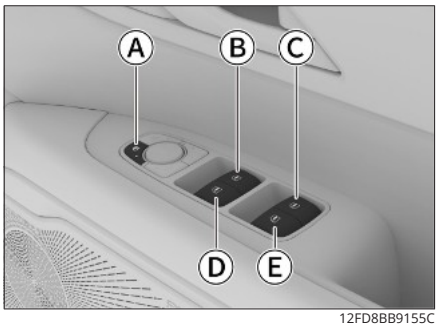
**NOTICE**

Before opening the door, if the window is already open and its opening is greater than the position for window up and down slightly, the window up and down slightly function will not work.

## Opening and closing

The window switch on the driver door can control all windows, while the window switches on other doors can only control the corresponding windows.

The operation method of the window switches is essentially the same. The following illustrates the procedure using the driver door window switch as an example.




12FD8BB9155C

Ⓐ Window lock switch

Ⓑ Driver side window switch

Ⓒ Rear row right side window switch

Ⓓ Front passenger side window switch

Ⓔ Rear row left side window switch

**WARNING**

Make sure that the heads and hands of all passengers are away from the window before closing the window. Otherwise, an extremely serious injury will be caused.

**CAUTION**

In low-temperature environment, freezing may occur between the window glass and the window frame, preventing the glass from moving normally. In this case, do not force to operate it to avoid damaging the lift mechanism. After the interior temperature rises and the ice on the glass melts, the glass can be raised and lowered normally.

**NOTICE**

Thermal protection may be triggered to protect the window regulator motor after repeated operation of the window switch. At this time, the window switch will temporarily fail. The window switch automatically returns to normal after the window regulator motor cools down.

## Manual window raising or lowering

› When opening the window, gently press and hold the corresponding window switch until the window reaches the appropriate position, and then release the switch.

› To close the window, gently pull up the corresponding window switch and hold it until the window reaches the appropriate position, and then release the switch.

## One-push raising or lowering

› Press the window switch until it exceeds the pressure point, and then release the switch. At this time, the window will automatically open completely. To stop it halfway, just pull up the switch.

› Pull up the window switch until it exceeds the pressure point, and then release the switch. At this time, the window will automatically close completely. To stop it halfway, just press the switch.

**NOTICE**

If the one-push raising or lowering function fails, the window function may be disordered due to battery power failure, etc. At this time, the windows need to be initialised.(▷ Page 324)

## Emergency raising

In case of an emergency, pull up the window switch to exceed the pressure point and hold it, the window will trigger the emergency raising function, and the window anti-pinch function will not work at this time.

## Window lock

The driver door is equipped with a window lock switch.

Pressing the window lock switch can activate or deactivate the window lock function. After enabling this function, the window switches on the rear door cannot be used to control the corresponding windows.

**NOTICE**

- The indicator light on the switch turns on, indicating that the window lock function is activated.
- The indicator light on switch turns
  - 1indicating that the window lock function is deactivated.

**WARNING**

When there are children in the vehicle, it is recommended that they should sit in the relatively safe rear seats and the window lock function should be enabled.

## Anti-pinch function

During the process of closing the window, if there is an obstacle between the window frame and the window, when the pressure reaches a certain value, the window will stop raising and automatically lower a certain distance.

**WARNING**

- Never test the anti-pinch function with any part of your body.
- At the moment when the window is completely raised, the anti-pinch function will not work if something gets stuck.
- When the window triggers the emergency raising function, the window anti-pinch function will not work.

**NOTICE**

› Under severe conditions, such as low temperature and severe bumping, the anti-pinch function may be triggered in the process of window glass raising, and the window cannot be raised smoothly. At this time, pull up the window switch until it exceeds the pressure point to close the window.

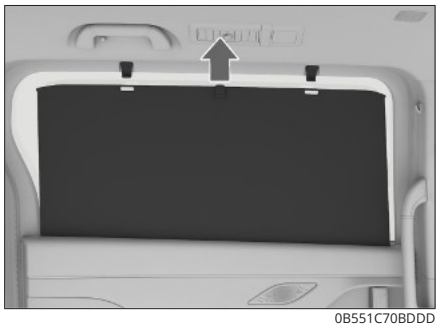
› When the one-push raising or lowering function is abnormal, the anti-pinch function will be disabled at the same time, and initialisation can be performed to restore it to normal. (▷ Page 324)

## Window delay control

The vehicle windows can still be operated within a few seconds after switching the power supply to OFF mode.

# Window sunshade

The window sunshades block sunlight and enhance privacy in the rear cabin.



0B551C70BDDD

To use the window sunshade, pull up the handle and hook the –v-t hole on the sunshade onto the hook at the top of the window. To retract the window sunshade, detach it from the hook and slowly pull it back in.

**⚠ CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the window sunshade, follow the precautions below:

- Do not attach any objects to the window sunshade.
- Do not place items in positions that may obstruct deployment/retraction of the window sunshade.
- When the window sunshade is hooked, do not apply excessive load to it.
- Do not use the window sunshade if any one of the hooks is detached.
- Do not operate the window sunshade and the corresponding sliding door simultaneously. Before opening/closing the sliding door, p° ~ –z that no other passengers are operating the window sunshade.
- When retracting the window sunshade, do not store it at an angle to avoid wrinkling or tearing its mesh fabric.

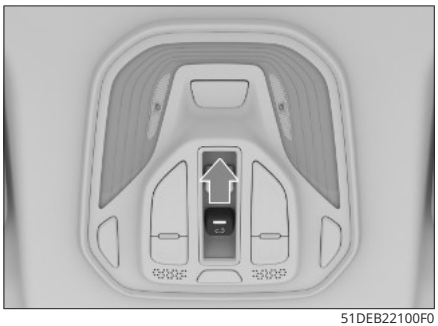
**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not extend your hands or head outside through the sunroof while driving. Accidental contact with exterior objects or emergency braking may cause severe injuries or even death.
- When closing the sunroof, avoid pinching other passengers' hands, head and neck etc. to prevent serious personal injuries.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunroof.

**ℹ NOTICE**

- Thermal protection function may be triggered to protect the sunroof motor after repeated operation of the sunroof switch. At this time, the sun roof function will be temporarily disabled, and the sunroof will fail to be operated. The sunroof switch may automatically return to normal after the motor cools down.
- When the automatic opening/closing function of the sunroof fails, the function of the sunroof may be disordered due to battery power failure. At this time, the sunroof needs to be initialised.(▷ Page 325)

## Opening the sunroof



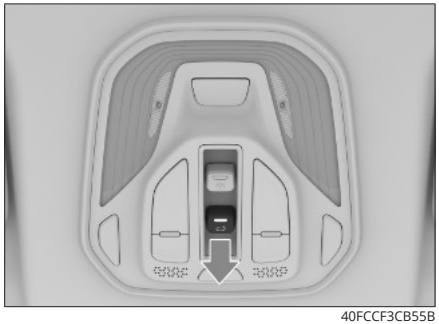
51DEB22100F0

- Manual opening: pull back and hold the sunroof switch, and the sunroof will tilt to the maximum angle and then stop; pull back and hold the sunroof switch again, and the sunroof will gradually open.

  To stop the sunroof halfway, release the button.
- Automatic opening: pull back and immediately release the sunroof switch, and the sunroof will tilt to the maximum angle and then stop; pull back and immediately release the sunroof switch again, and the sunroof will automatically open completely.

  To stop the sunroof halfway, press the button again.

## Closing the sunroof



40FCCF3CB55B

› Manual closing: push forward and hold the sunroof switch, and the sunroof will close.

  To stop the sunroof halfway, release the button.

› Automatic closing: push forward and immediately release the sunroof switch, and the sunroof will automatically close.

  To stop the sunroof halfway, press the button again.

## Anti-pinch function

When the sunroof encounters an obstruction while auto closing, it will stop and re-open slightly.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Despite having the anti-pinch function, there is still a risk of pinching.

› In special cases (e.g. when the obstacle is thin), the closing process may not be interrupted. Therefore, despite having the anti-pinch function, it is important to ensure that the closing area of the sunroof remains unobstructed.

› Never attempt to use any part of your body to test the anti-pinch function.

› At the moment when the sunroof is completely closed, the anti-pinch function will not work if any object is stuck.

› When the sunroof is closed manually, the anti-pinch function will not work. Be careful not to pinch ~t r –' or other body parts.

## Sunroof delay control

The sunroof can still be operated within a few seconds after switching the power supply to OFF.

## Automatic closing

› When the power supply mode is set to OFF, if the rainfall and light sensor senses rain or snow, the sunroof will automatically close.

**NOTICE**

In case of the little rain, the sunroof may not automatically close. It must be p° ~ –≠ r q that the sunroof is completely closed before leaving.

› The sunroof closes automatically when the speed exceeds 120 km/h for more than 3 s.

**NOTICE**

› If the vehicle speed drops below 120 km/h within 3 s, the sunroof will not automatically close.

› If the vehicle speed exceeds 120 km/h during sunroof operation, the sunroof will remain in its original state of operation and will not trigger the automatic sunroof closing function.

› If the sunroof switch is operated during automatic sunroof closing, the automatic sunroof closing function will be interrupted.

› If the automatic sunroof closing function has been triggered or interrupted while driving, the vehicle must accelerate again from a standstill to over 120 km/h for more than 3 s before the automatic sunroof closing function can be triggered again.

# Sunroof visor

When the sunroof is opened, the sunroof visor will automatically open accordingly.

When the sunroof is closed, pull the sunroof visor backward to open it, and pull it forward to close it.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Do not close the sunroof visor when the sunroof is open. Ensure that the sunroof is fully closed before manually closing the sunroof visor to avoid damaging it.
- Do not squeeze the sunroof visor with force, so as to prevent the sun visor from falling ° or being damaged.
- When the vehicle is parked for a long time, it is recommended to close the sunroof visor to prevent long-term exposure to sunlight which will increase the interior temperature and damage the vehicle interior.

**⚠ WARNING**

- When closing the sunroof visor, be careful not to pinch other people's hands, heads, necks, etc., to avoid serious personal injuries.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunroof visor.

**WARNING**

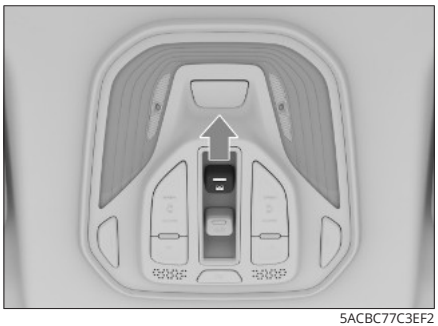
- Be careful not to pinch others' hands, heads, or other body parts when closing the panoramic roof sunshade to avoid causing serious personal injuries.
- Do not allow children to operate the panoramic roof sunshade.

**CAUTION**

- Do not squeeze the panoramic sunshade with excessive force to prevent it from falling ° or being damaged.
- When the vehicle is parked for a long time, it is recommended to close the panoramic roof sunshade to prevent the interior trim from being damaged due to rise of the in-vehicle temperature caused by prolonged exposure to sunlight.

## Opening the panoramic roof sunshade

The front passenger can open the panoramic roof sunshade by using the sunshade switch on the reading light:



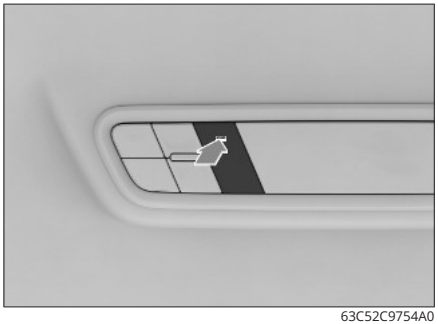
5ACBC77C3EF2

- Manual opening: pull the sunshade switch backwards and hold it, and the sunshade will gradually open.

  To stop the sunshade halfway, simply release the sunshade switch.
- Automatic opening: pull the sunshade switch backwards and release it immediately, and the sunshade will open automatically.

  To stop the sunshade halfway, operate the sunshade switch again.

The rear passenger can open the panoramic roof sunshade by using the sunshade control button on the ceiling:



63C52C9754A0

› Manual opening: press and hold the rear end of the sunshade control button, and the sunshade will gradually open.

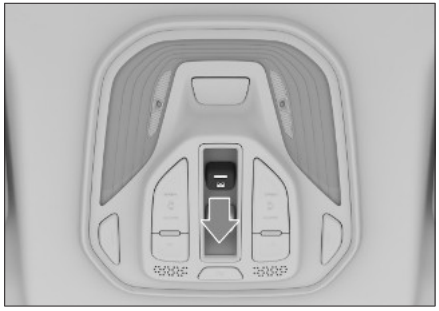
To stop the sunshade halfway, release the sunshade button.

› Automatic opening: press the rear end of the sunshade control button and release it immediately, and the sunshade will open automatically.

To stop the sunshade halfway, simply operate the sunshade button again.

## Closing the panoramic roof sunshade

The front passenger can close the panoramic roof sunshade by using the sunshade switch on the reading light:



128E71071CBE

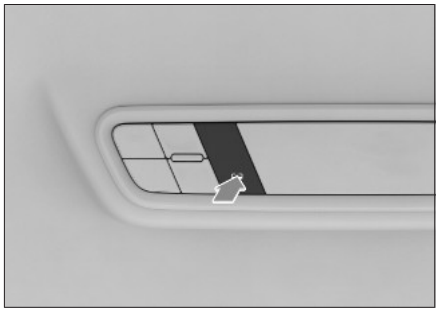
› Manual closing: push the sunshade switch forwards and hold it, and the sunshade will gradually close.

To stop the sunshade halfway, simply release the sunshade switch.

› Automatic closing: push the sunshade switch forwards and release it immediately, and the sunshade will close automatically.

To stop the sunshade halfway, operate the sunshade switch again.

The rear passenger can close the panoramic roof sunshade by using the sunshade control button on the ceiling:



763E1A6BCEF4

› Manual closing: press and hold the front end of the sunshade control button, and the sunshade will gradually close.

To stop the sunshade halfway, release the sunshade button.

› Automatic closing: press the front end of the sunshade control button and release it immediately, and the sunshade will close automatically.

To stop the sunshade halfway, simply operate the sunshade button again.

## Anti-pinch function

If the sunshade encounters an obstruction during the automatic closing, it will stop closing and return a certain distance.

**WARNING**

› Despite the anti-pinch function, there is still a risk of pinching.

- In special cases (e.g. when the obstacle is thin), the closing process cannot be interrupted. Therefore, despite the anti-pinch function, ensure that the closing area of the sunshade remains unobstructed.
- Never attempt to use any part of your body to test the anti-pinch function.
- At the moment when the sunshade is completely closed, the anti-pinch function will not work if any object is stuck.
- When you close the sunshade manually, the anti-pinch function will not work. Be careful not to pinch ~tr— or other body parts.

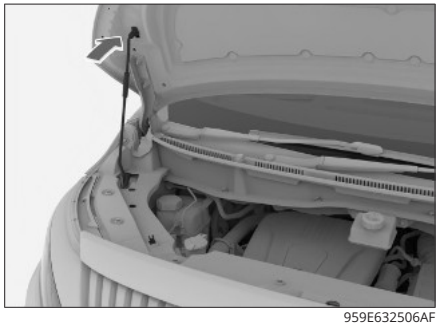
# Bonnet

## Opening

1. Pull the handle located below the driver side instrument panel twice consecutively, the bonnet will pop open slightly, and leave a certain gap.

4A656A6C2856

2. Insert your hand into the gap and lift the bonnet upward. Then, take out the strut inside the engine compartment and insert it into the groove on the bonnet to secure it in the open position.



959E632506AF

**CAUTION**

Do not open the bonnet when the vehicle malfunctions or experiences accidents in the rain.

**NOTICE**

- After opening the bonnet, the engine will automatically stop and will not start. Even if the traction battery is low, the vehicle will not start the engine and will automatically power ° 1 preventing a switch to READY mode.
- If the engine operation function is activated, the engine will not stop after the bonnet is opened.

## Closing

1. Lift the bonnet upwards slightly.
2. Take out the strut and return it to its original position.
3. Release the bonnet at a height of about 30 cm from the bonnet lock and allow the bonnet to descend without aid.
4. Make sure the bonnet is fully locked.

**WARNING**

Make sure that the bonnet is fully closed and securely locked prior to driving. Otherwise, it may open unexpectedly during the driving, leading to an accident.

**CAUTION**

- Before closing the bonnet, make sure that there is no debris left inside the engine compartment.
- Do not use excessive force when closing the bonnet. Failure to do so may deform the bonnet.

› If the bonnet is not locked properly, reopen it and then apply greater force to close it again, ensuring it is fully locked. Do not press the bonnet to lock it while it is in a partially locked state, as this may cause deformation of the bonnet.

# 2 Starting and driving

Power mode (PHEV models) . 54
Power supply mode (HEV models) ..... 56
Driving settings ..... 59
Steering wheel ..... 61
Rearview mirrors ..... 63
Gear shifting..... 68
Parking brake ..... 72
Light control ..... 75
Wiper control ..... 82

# Power mode (PHEV models)

## Power supply on

When the vehicle is successfully unlocked by using the smart key or the PEPS system and any door is opened, the vehicle power mode automatically switches to ON. In this case, the vehicle's high-voltage system is activated, and all low-voltage electrical components and some high-voltage electrical components (like the A/C system) can be used.

## Vehicle starting

When the following conditions are met, depress the brake pedal to start the vehicle. In this case, the indicator light (green) READY on the instrument panel will turn on.

- Carry the smart key.
- You are seated in the driver seat.
- The P or N gear position is engaged.

## Emergency starting

08E9F31C3B9B

If the vehicle prompts 【Please check the key is in the vehicle】 (for example, the smart key is under voltage; the door guard or the rear bumper is seriously damaged), place the key on the sign in the front cup holder. After ensuring that the vehicle starting conditions are met, depress the brake pedal to start the vehicle. If the vehicle cannot be started, contact the authorised service centre immediately.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Always sit in the driver seat before starting the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in an accident, serious injury or even death.
- Always start the vehicle even if you only need to move it slightly. Otherwise, an accident may occur.

## Power supply

After the vehicle comes to a complete stop, the vehicle power supply can be turned ° by using any of the following methods:

- Shift to P gear position, close all the doors and the tailgate, and successfully lock the doors. The vehicle power mode then switches to the OFF.

› Press the power ° button (⏻) to switch the vehicle power mode to OFF.

2E9EC25C9926

**⚠ WARNING**

To avoid the risk of burns, do not touch hot components (such as engine, exhaust pipe, and radiator) immediately after turning ° the engine.

**ℹ NOTICE**

After the engine has operated at a high speed or under heavy load for an extended period, it is recommended to allow the engine to idle for a short time or drive at a low speed for a short distance.

## Emergency shutdown

In the case of an emergency while the vehicle is in motion (at a speed greater than 5 km/h), press and hold the power ° button (⏻) for 2 seconds or press it three times within 2 seconds to switch the power mode to OFF and urgently stop the vehicle power output.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Switching the power mode while driving may result in a collision or serious personal injury.

› Unless it is an emergency, do not forcefully switch the vehicle power mode while driving.

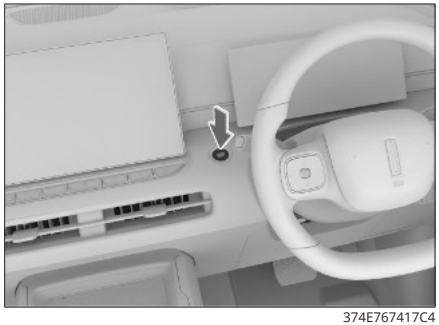
Otherwise, power assist for the brake and the steering wheel will be lost. As a result, it is harder to press the brake pedal and turn the steering wheel. Therefore, slow down the vehicle as much as possible before operating.

› After the power supply is turned ° 1 when the vehicle speed exceeds 2 km/h, the vehicle automatically shifts to the N gear position. When the vehicle speed is below 2 km/h, the vehicle automatically shifts to the P gear position.

# Power supply mode (HEV models)

## Power supply mode switching

When carrying a smart key, directly press the power supply switch to switch between the power supply modes.



374E767417C4

| No. | Mode | U zx |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | OFF | Electrical components are in the non-working state. |
| 2 | ON | Low-voltage electrical components can be used. |

**NOTICE**

With the smart key inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal while the shift lever is in P gear position. The vehicle can then be started by pressing the power supply switch regardless of the current power supply mode.

**WARNING**

Do not switch the power supply to OFF mode while driving.

**CAUTION**

- Do not place a smart key on the instrument panel, on the ground, in the storage box, or in the luggage area. Otherwise, the power supply mode cannot be switched.
- When the engine is not running, do not keep the power supply in ON mode for a extended period of time to prevent a drained battery.
- When you leave the vehicle, switch the power supply to OFF mode and carry the key with you.

## Vehicle starting

1. Carry the smart key or the Bluetooth key with you.
2. Adjust the seat position and take the correct driving posture.
3. L°~ –z that the parking brake is applied.
4. Make sure the P gear is engaged.
5. The brake pedal is depressed.
6. Press the power supply switch to start the vehicle (at this point, the indicator light READY on the instrument panel turns on, indicating that the drive system is ready).

**NOTICE**

After the vehicle is started, the engine will automatically start or stop according to the vehicle state.

## Emergency starting

5F4B1F59FFD1

If the prompt 【Please check the key is in the vehicle】 is shown (e.g. power loss of the smart key, serious damage to the door guard or the rear bumper, and other situations), place the smart key on the sign in the front cup holder and then perform normal start operation to start the vehicle. If the vehicle cannot be started, contact the authorised service centre immediately.

**WARNING**

- Be sure to sit in the driver seat before starting the vehicle. Failure to do so may lead to accident, serious injuries or even death.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal under any circumstances when starting the vehicle.
- Always start the vehicle, even when you need to move it slightly. Otherwise, an accident may occur.

**NOTICE**

Avoid storing the vehicle in very low temperatures, as this may prevent the vehicle from starting.

## Power supply

1. Stop the vehicle steadily and shift to the P gear position.
2. Press the power supply switch to shut down the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Do not touch high-temperature components such as the engine, the exhaust pipe, and the radiator immediately after shutting down the engine. Otherwise, you may be burned.

**NOTICE**

After the engine has operated at a high speed or with a high load for a long time, it is recommended to allow the engine to idle for a short time or drive at a low speed for some distance.

## Emergency shutdown

In case of emergencies such as inability to stop the vehicle by normal means during driving (at the speed of greater than 5 km/h), you can shut down the vehicle in emergency by performing any of the following operations:

- Press and hold the power supply switch.

# Power supply mode (HEV models)

› Press the power supply switch for 3 consecutive times within 2 seconds.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Switching the power supply mode while driving may result in a collision or serious personal injury.

› Unless it is an emergency, do not forcefully switch the vehicle power supply mode while driving.

Otherwise, power assist for the brake and the steering wheel will be lost. As a result, it is harder to press the brake pedal and turn the steering wheel. Therefore, the vehicle should slow down as much as possible before operating.

› After the vehicle power supply is turned ° 1when the vehicle speed is higher than 2 km/h, the vehicle will automatically shift to the N gear position. When the vehicle speed is less than 2 km/h, the vehicle will automatically shift to the P gear position.

## Driving mode

Through Vehicle settings →【Common】→【Driving mode】 on the front display screen, you can set the driving mode.

- 【ECO】: it provides the best energy economy, prioritizing energy consumption and comfort, suitable for medium and low-speed driving conditions.
- 【NORMAL】: the vehicle will choose the best driving mode according to the current driving conditions as well as the dynamic performance and economy of the vehicle.
- 【SPORT】: it enhances the vehicle's power performance, delivering a higher level of response speed and driving experience. It is suitable for driving on wide, n“ roads with fewer vehicles.
- 【SNOW】: it is suitable for driving on snowy, wet, or low-traction surfaces, ensuring more stable and safe driving of vehicles under severe driving conditions.
- 【AWD】: it can distribute the drive force evenly to front and rear axles and automatically adjusts the driving mode to adapt to the current driving conditions. It is suitable for unpaved roads with poor adhesion.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- If you use the driving modes incorrectly, the vehicle will respond erroneously to road conditions so that the life of the suspension and transmission systems will be reduced.
- Before the vehicle enters a complex terrain, the driver should make a prior determination of the terrain and activate the appropriate driving mode to prevent the vehicle from losing control.

## Power mode

You can set the power mode through Vehicle settings →【Drive】→【Power mode】 on the front display screen.

- 【EV】: the engine will not start automatically, and the vehicle is completely driven by an electric motor, achieving zero fuel consumption and zero emissions.

**ℹ NOTICE**

When the traction battery level is too low, the EV mode may not be engaged. If the vehicle is already in EV mode and the traction battery level becomes too low, it will automatically switch to EV priority mode.

› 【EV priority】: when the traction battery level is ’ ” pvr ~“1the system prioritizes EV drive. The engine will automatically start to provide greater driving force during rapid acceleration. When the traction battery SOC is insufficient, the engine will automatically start to maintain the traction battery SOC.

› 【HEV】: in this mode, the control strategy of “Battery priority at a low speed and fuel priority at a high speed” is adopted, allowing the vehicle to achieve lower energy consumption and extended range.

## Engine run mode

When the power mode is set to 【HEV】 and the traction battery level is below 80%, you can activate or deactivate the engine run mode through the Vehicle settings →【Drive】→【Engine run】 on the front display screen.

Enabling this mode will start the engine.

**NOTICE**

Fuel consumption will increase while the engine is running, so it is recommended to use it only when there is an urgent need.

## Comfortable braking

You can activate or deactivate the comfortable braking function through Vehicle settings→【Drive】→【Comfortable braking】 on the front display screen.

After the function is activated, it can provide a more comfortable braking experience when slowing down and stopping in non-emergency situations.

## N gear parking mode

You can activate or deactivate the N gear parking mode through the Vehicle settings → 【Drive】→【N gear parking mode】 on the front display screen.

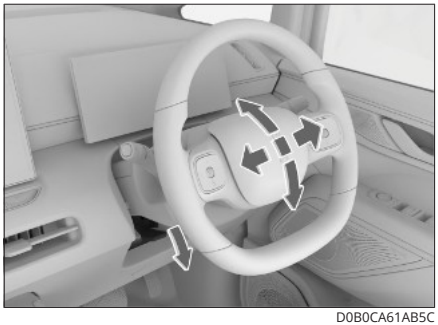
When the function is enabled, shifting to N gear and releasing the parking brake before turning ° the vehicle power supply allows the vehicle to enter the sleep mode while it is not in a parked state.

**NOTICE**

› Do not use the N gear parking mode on slopes to avoid the risk of the vehicle rolling backward on a slope.

› To prevent accidental activation, this function defaults to ° each time the vehicle is started.

## Steering wheel adjustment



D0B0CA61AB5C

1. Release the adjustment lever beneath the steering wheel.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to align it to your chest and make sure you can see all the instruments and indicator lights on the instrument panel.
3. After adjusting, secure the adjustment lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

**WARNING**

- Never adjust the steering wheel during vehicle running. Otherwise, serious injuries or death may result from an accident caused by control errors.
- Ensure that the steering wheel is locked in place after adjusting it. Otherwise, serious injuries or death may result from an accident caused by sudden movement of the steering wheel.

## Steering wheel settings

### Steering wheel assist modes

You can set the steering wheel assist mode through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】→【Control】→【Steering wheel assist】 on the front display screen.

- 【Light】: it increases steering assist for easy steering. It is applicable to "congestion driving environment such as urban areas.
- 【Comfort】: it is suitable for general driving habits.
- 【Sport】: it reduces steering assist and increases steering wheel feedback. It is recommended to use it under high speed, rain and snow and other cases.

Linkage switching: when you switch between driving modes, the switch between power steering modes will also occur by linkage:

| Driving modes | Steering wheel assist modes |
|---|---|
| Normal mode | Comfort |
| ECO mode | Light |
| Sport mode | Sport |
| Snow mode | Sport |
| AWD | Comfort |

**NOTICE**

When switching between assist modes, the following conditions need to be met:

› The electric power steering system works normally.
› The speed of the vehicle is less than 125 km/h.
› No apparent steering operation is carried out.

### Steering wheel customization settings

You can set the functions that the steering wheel customization buttons can trigger through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】→【Control】→【Steering wheel custom button】 on the front display screen.

## Horn

Press the horn mark on the steering wheel or its surrounding area and the horn honks.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› There is a front airbag inside the steering wheel. Do not hit the position around the horn hard to avoid the condition that the airbag cannot work normally during accident or the airbag is accidentally deployed in normal driving, which will cause serious injuries or even death to passengers.
› Do not install any decorations on the steering wheel horn.

# Streaming rearview mirror

## Overview

The streaming rearview mirror captures the images behind the vehicle through a camera mounted at the rear of the vehicle for display. It has a small blind spot and can provide a good r yq of view even in adverse weather conditions such as rain and snow.

**⚠ WARNING**

- The streaming rearview mirror is only an auxiliary tool. It cannot be a substitute for the driver's judgement on the external situation. Do not rely solely on the interior rearview mirror when driving or parking. In all cases, the driver should be responsible for the safety of the vehicle and observe the surrounding conditions at all times.
- The streaming rearview mirror displays a 2D image, and the sense of distance is distorted. Do not use the image on the interior rearview mirror to judge distances when reversing.

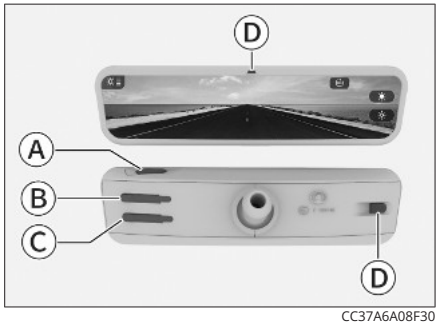
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Strong sunlight shining through the windows onto the display screen of the interior rearview mirror will reduce the brightness and contrast of the image, n rp"v-t the rear view, so drivers need to pay extra attention.
- Under dim environments such as at night or in tunnels, the lights of the vehicles behind showed on the display screen may have some scattering and halos, slightly obstructing the r yq of view, so drivers need to observe carefully and drive cautiously.
- If the image displayed on the streaming rearview mirror shows missing pixels, localized display failure, or complete display failure, visit the authorised service centre immediately for inspection and repair.
- Drivers with hyperopia may need a longer time to focus to see the images on the display screen clearly and should wear corrective glasses.
- When cleaning the vehicle with a high-pressure water gun, do not spray the camera. Failure to do so may cause water to enter the camera and lead to system failures.

  Adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, wind, or sand can easily cause dust to accumulate on the exterior cameras, resulting in blurred images. In such cases, please gently clean the camera lenses with a soft, damp cloth.
- When the ambient temperature is low (around -30°C), due to the characteristics of the liquid crystal, there will be a certain delay and image smearing. The image will return to normal when the temperature rises.

› When the rear of the vehicle is damaged, the camera may not be able to provide an accurate r yq of view.

## Button introduction




CC37A6A08F30

Ⓐ Toggle button

Ⓑ Adjustment button (up)

Ⓒ Adjustment button (down)

Ⓓ Light sensor

**NOTICE**

The image interface of the rearview mirror is for illustration purposes only. The actual display r r p‘ may vary depending on the real vehicle.

**CAUTION**

To ensure normal brightness adjustment:

› Do not block or cover the light sensor.

› Keep the light sensor clean.

## Streaming rearview mirror image settings

Press any button on the inside rearview mirror to call up the streaming rearview mirror image settings interface. The current setting option and its level are displayed in the top-left corner. In this case:

Press the toggle button on the top of the interior rearview mirror to switch between brightness setting ☼, zoom setting ⊕, and view angle setting ⌖ interfaces.

Press the adjustment buttons on the back of the interior rearview mirror to adjust the level of the currently displayed setting option.

**NOTICE**

› There are 5 levels for brightness setting, and under each level, there will be a certain range of automatic adjustment according to the ambient light.

› If the interior rearview mirror operates continuously in a high-temperature environment, the thermal protection function may be triggered, and the display brightness will automatically decrease to reduce heat generation. At this time, the brightness cannot be adjusted manually, and it will return to normal when the temperature drops.

**WARNING**

To avoid distractions, do not adjust the streaming rearview mirror settings while driving. It is recommended to check and adjust them before driving.

**CAUTION**

- During driving at night, since most external light sources are powered by AC or DC pulses, the high-speed camera of the streaming rearview mirror can capture the moments of their vpxr–vt 3Although the product has a certain n~"\2 vpxr–capability, it cannot cover all vpxr–frequencies. In some scenarios, there may be vpxr–vt or rolling stripes in the image.
- When the camera fails or the connection to the camera is interrupted, a blue screen warning interface will appear on the display screen of the interior rearview mirror. Visit the authorised service centre immediately for inspection and repair.
- Harsh working environments such as high or low temperatures and strong interference may cause the display r rp" of the product to deteriorate. In this case, the corresponding warning icon will appear on the display screen, and normal display will resume when the environment becomes suitable.

The meanings of the warning icons are as follows:

: the operating temperature is too high, and the display brightness will automatically decrease to reduce heat generation.

: the low temperature causes the display screen response to slow down, resulting in image delay and smearing.

: low temperature, strong interference, and other harsh environments cause increased delay and reduced resolution.

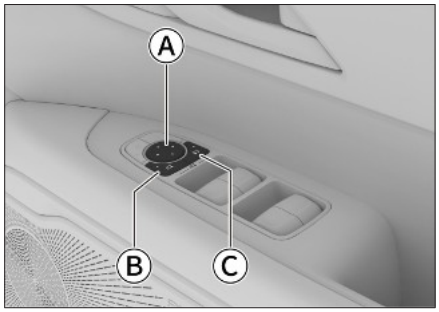
The warning icons mentioned above typically appear when extreme environmental conditions n rp" the display quality of the rearview mirror. They serve to alert the driver to pay increased attention and drive with caution, and do not indicate a product malfunction. If the warnings persist and interfere with normal operation, please visit the authorised service centre for inspection.

## Factory reset

Press any button on the back of the rearview mirror. When function icons appear in the image, press and hold the two function adjustment buttons on the back of the rearview mirror simultaneously to enter the factory reset interface.

This will restore the settings of the rearview mirror to the factory state.

## Adjusting the side mirrors




E4AA3CF1CB7E

Ⓐ Mirror adjustment button

Ⓑ Left side mirror select button

Ⓒ Right side mirror select button

### Mirror adjustment

For safety reasons, adjust the side mirrors using the following methods while the vehicle is parked:

1. Press the side mirror select button to select the left or right side mirror. If the button indicator light turns on, the mirror has entered the selected state.
2. Press the front, rear, left and right positions of mirror adjustment button to adjust the angle of the left or right side mirror.
3. After the adjustment, press the side mirror select button again, the button indicator light will turn ° and the mirror exits the selected state.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not adjust the side mirrors while driving. Otherwise, an accident may be caused due to improper operation, resulting in serious injuries or death.

### Electric folding

Press the left and right side mirror select buttons simultaneously, and the side mirrors will automatically fold; press them simultaneously again, and the side mirrors will automatically unfold.

**⚠ CAUTION**

For side mirrors with electric folding function, do not fold them manually. Otherwise, the internal structure of the side mirrors may be damaged.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Before driving, you must unfold the side mirrors and adjust them appropriately.

› Be careful of your ~t r ⼩ when adjusting the side mirrors to avoid injury or damage to the side mirror.

## Side mirrors settings

Through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】→【Control】→【Side mirrors】 on the front display screen, you can set the functions related to the side mirrors.

› 【Side mirrors folded】: you can fold or unfold the side mirrors.

- 【Side mirror adjustment】: you can adjust the angle of the corresponding side mirror by using the buttons on the steering wheel.
- 【Automatically tilt down when reversing】: you can activate or deactivate the function of automatic tilt-down function of the corresponding side mirror when reversing .

  After the function is activated, engaging the R gear position will automatically adjust the corresponding side mirrors to the stored position suitable for reversing; disengaging the R gear position will automatically restore the side mirrors to the position before reversing.

  After enabling this function, when the vehicle is in R gear, adjust the angle of the corresponding side mirror to make it more suitable for the reverse view. Then, shift out of R gear to store the reverse position of the side mirror.
- 【Fold when locked】: after activating this function, the folding and unfolding of the side mirrors are linked to the locking and unlocking of the door.

## Introduction to gear positions

### Park (P) gear position

Press the P button to park the vehicle.

### Reverse (R) gear position

The R gear position is used for reversing.

### Neutral (N) gear position

The N gear position is a neutral gear position in which the vehicle is not transmitting power. It is used for starting the vehicle or for temporary parking.

**WARNING**

- When stopping the vehicle temporarily in the N gear position, be sure to apply the parking brake or depress the brake pedal. Otherwise, the vehicle may roll away and cause an accident.
- Vehicles are prohibited from coasting with the N gear position engaged; otherwise, there is a risk of accidents.

### Automatic mode (D)

The D gear position is used for normal driving.

When the D gear position is engaged, the transmission can automatically adjust to the appropriate gear position based on the vehicle speed and the required acceleration, to achieve the best economy.

## Gear shifting

After starting the vehicle, perform normal gear shifting operations. Before starting the vehicle, you should always depress the brake pedal; otherwise the vehicle will move if the driving gear is engaged.

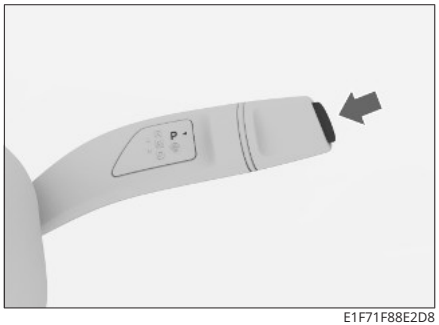
**WARNING**

To avoid damage to the vehicle or accidents, ensure that the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting the gear position.

**NOTICE**

After completing the gear shifting operation, p° ~ -z- that the correct gear position is engaged.

### Shifting to P gear position



E1F71F88E2D8

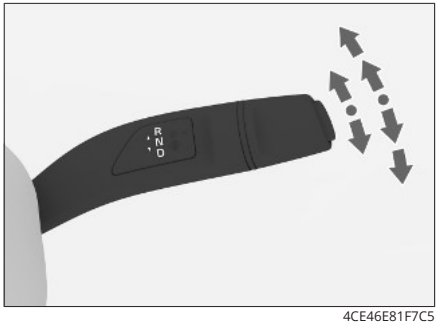
When the vehicle is stationary, press the P gear position button.

**NOTICE**

Under the following conditions, the vehicle will automatically switch to the P gear position:

- The vehicle is stationary, and the power supply is set to OFF mode.
- The vehicle speed is below 2 km/h, the driver door is opened, and the driver seat belt is unfastened.
- The vehicle speed is less than 2 km/h, the driver door is opened, and neither the brake pedal nor the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The vehicle is stationary and the charging or discharging cables are connected.

## Shifting to D, R, or N gear position




4CE46E81F7C5

Move the shift lever up or down by 1 or 2 positions to switch between qv r–F~" gear positions. The shift lever will automatically return to its position after being released. The corresponding gear position will be displayed on the instrument panel.

- To shift out of the P gear position, depress the brake pedal and then move the shift lever.
- To shift to the D gear position (or R gear position) from the P gear position (or N gear position), depress the brake pedal and then move the shift lever down (or up) by 2 positions.
- To shift to the N gear position from the D gear position (or R gear position), move the shift lever up (or down) by 1 position, and change the gear after a brief stop.

**NOTICE**

- The shift lever will automatically return to its original position when the operation is completed.
- The engaged gear will be shown on the instrument panel multi-information display.

**WARNING**

If a transmission-related error message appears on the instrument panel, the transmission may enter the emergency operation mode. At this point, you can only shift to a ' ±r pv p gear position or can not be able to shift at all, and the engine may not be started. Stop at a safe place as soon as possible and contact the authorised service centre.

## Crawling function

Once the vehicle has started, shift to the D gear position, and release the parking brake and the brake pedal. When the resistance to the vehicle is low, there is no need to depress the accelerator pedal at this point and the vehicle can crawl slowly.

## Starting °

### Normal starting

1. Fasten the seat belt and p° ~ –z that the parking brake has been applied.
2. Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle. In this case, the indicator light (green) READY on the instrument panel will turn on.
3. Shift to the D gear position.
4. Release the brake pedal and then gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

### Launch control

1. L° ~ –z that the vehicle is stationary, that the indicator light (green) READY on the instrument panel turns on, and that the gear position is in P.
2. Close the doors and fasten the seat belt.
3. Deactivate the electronic stability control system (ESC).
4. Switch the driving mode to the normal mode.
5. Keep the steering wheel angle below a certain angle.
6. Depress the brake pedal –z y≤ with the left foot and shift the gear from P to D.
7. Depress the accelerator pedal –z y≤ with the right foot, and the instrument panel will display relevant prompts indicating that the launch control is activated.
8. After the brake pedal is released, the vehicle begins launch control until it has completely started ° 3

**⚠ WARNING**

› Be sure to drive carefully within the limits permitted by law.

› Only use this function when you determine it is safe according to the surrounding "–n p conditions.

› Avoid using this function on slippery roads. Otherwise, the vehicle may get out of control, causing an accident.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› Launch control is divided into super launch control and normal launch control. The launch control will increase the load for relevant parts of drive system and aggravate the wear and deterioration of the clutch. To protect the frequency limit of the hardware, do not continuously use this function without restriction.

› If you depress the brake pedal or release the accelerator pedal during launch control process, the launch control mode will exit.

› If the vehicle does not start ° after continuous braking for a long time (about 5 s) during the launch process, the vehicle will enter timeout status to protect the motor system. After entering into the timeout status, release the accelerator pedal to exit timeout status for the next launch control mode.

**NOTICE**

With the traction battery in a low SOC level or at too low or too high temperature, the launch control function may not be available for use.

## Stopping the vehicle

1. After releasing the accelerator pedal, depress the brake pedal.
2. After the vehicle is stopped steadily, engage the P gear position.
3. Apply the parking brake or shut down the vehicle engine directly as required.

**NOTICE**

After the vehicle engine is shut down, the vehicle will automatically apply the parking brake.

4. Release the brake pedal.

**CAUTION**

› When it is necessary to stop the vehicle temporarily at the slope, the brake pedal must be stepped on or the parking brake must be applied. It's forbidden to use accelerate pedal or crawling function to keep the vehicle stable. Otherwise, the transmission will be damaged.

› It's forbidden to park on the slope only by engaging the P gear position. Otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

› When stopping the vehicle on a slope, please wedge the wheels if necessary to prevent rolling.

# Electronic parking brake (EPB)

## Applying the electronic parking brake

When the vehicle is stationary, the electronic parking brake (EPB) can be automatically applied by using the following two methods:

- Switch the power supply mode to OFF.
- Select the P gear position.

If the vehicle cannot automatically apply the parking brake, the driver should switch the power supply to ON mode, and then manually apply the parking brake through Vehicle settings → 【Drive】 → 【Electric park brake】 → 【Lock】 on the front display screen.

**NOTICE**

The parking brake indicator light (red) Ⓟ on the instrument panel turns on after the parking brake is applied.

**WARNING**

- Parking on a slope steeper than the prescribed limit may cause an accident. Please drive safely and avoid risky parking situations.
- In case of a very steep slope, use the parking brake system will not be able to stop your vehicle completely. In this case, step on the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling.

## Releasing the electronic parking brake

Close the driver door and fasten the driver seat belt, start the vehicle, and shift the gear. The system will automatically release the EPB.

**CAUTION**

- When driving downhill, after the system automatically releases the EPB, be ready to depress the brake pedal at any time to avoid the risk of rolling.
- When driving uphill, you need to depress accelerator pedal properly to increase the power output to automatically release the EPB for the vehicle to start ° 3

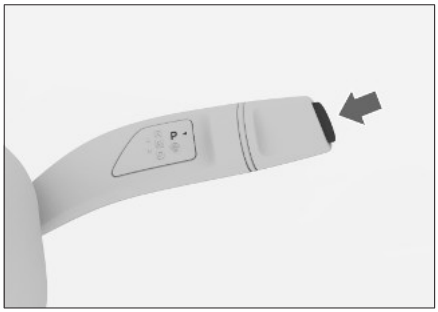
If the vehicle cannot automatically release the parking brake, the driver should switch the power supply to ON mode, depress the brake pedal and hold it, and then navigate to Vehicle settings → 【Drive】 → 【Electric park brake】 → 【Release】 on the front display screen to manually release the parking brake.

**NOTICE**

- The parking brake cannot be released when the vehicle is in the P gear position.

› The parking brake indicator light (red) Ⓟ on the instrument panel turns ° after the parking brake is released.

## Emergency braking



E1F71F88E2D8

In an emergency, press the P gear button once, and the EPB system will apply braking force once. Press and hold the P gear button, and the EPB system will continuously apply braking force.

› When the vehicle speed is greater than or equal to 3 km/h, the parking brake indicator light (red) Ⓟ on the instrument panel will be on, accompanied by an audible warning prompt.

› When the vehicle speed is less than 3 km/h, the parking brake indicator light (red) Ⓟ on the instrument panel turns on.

**⚠ WARNING**

The emergency braking function can only be used in case of an emergency (e.g. the brake pedal is blocked).

# Automatic vehicle hold (AVH)

## Function introduction

When the vehicle is on a slope, stopped at red lights, or in stop-and-go “ p1 the automatic vehicle hold (AVH) enables the driver to avoid keeping the brake pedal depressed for extended periods or frequently applying the electronic parking brake (EPB). It allows the driver to drive more comfortably and reduces the risk of vehicle rolling.

## Instructions

After closing the driver door, fastening the driver seat belt, and starting the vehicle, you can activate or deactivate automatic vehicle hold through Vehicle settings → 【Drive】→【Automatic vehicle hold】 on the front display screen.

1. Activate the AVH function.

   At this point, the AVH function is in a ready state, and the AVH standby indicator light (gray) Ⓐ on the instrument cluster turns on.

2. After the vehicle comes to a complete stop, applying pressure to the brake pedal will automatically engage the parking brake.

   At this point, the AVH function is working, and the AVH work indicator light (green) Ⓐ on the instrument cluster turns on.

3. When the shift lever is in D or R position, depress the accelerator or brake pedal to automatically release the parking brake.

   If the accelerator or brake pedal is not depressed for a long time, the AVH function will be deactivated, and the vehicle will automatically switch to electronic parking mode, thus applying the braking force.

**NOTICE**

In the following circumstances, the AVH will be forcibly deactivated, and the EPB will be automatically applied to the vehicle:

- The driver seat belt is released.
- The driver door is opened.
- Switch the power supply mode to OFF.
- AVH works for more than 3 minutes.

**CAUTION**

In situations such as automatic car washing and towing, the parking brake needs to be manually released.

## Light setting

You can set light-related functions through Vehicle settings → 【Lights】 → 【Basic lighting r rp" 】 on the front display screen.

› 【Active welcome light】: when this function is activated and the lights are in AUTO position, if the current light intensity meets the condition for turning on the low-beam headlights, after successfully unlocking doors from outside (except for unlocking the doors with the mechanical key), the exterior lights will automatically turn on for a period of time.

› 【Power-saving delay】: you can set the time delay for the power-saving function to take r rp‘3

After the power supply mode is switched to OFF, if the power supply mode and the door lock status do not change within the set time range, the vehicle will automatically control the relevant lights to turn ° so as to save power.

› 【Ceiling lights delay 】: you can set the delay time for the reading lights and the ceiling lights to turn ° after all the doors are closed, when the power supply is in the OFF mode and they are turned on due to the door control function.

› 【Follow me home delay】: you can deactivate the follow me home delay function or set the time for the exterior lights to stay on after the follow me home delay function is triggered.

When this function is enabled and the lights are in AUTO position, if the current light intensity meets the condition for turning on the low-beam headlights, after successfully locking the doors from outside (except for locking the doors with the mechanical key), the exterior lights will automatically turn on for a period of time so that you can leave the vehicle in dark conditions.

› 【Find my car reminder】: you can set the vehicle prompt method when the ~q my car function is activated.

## Controlling lights via the display screen

**NOTICE**

Do not use the exterior lights for a long time when the vehicle is not started. Otherwise, a drained battery may be caused, n rp“v-t the normal start of the vehicle.

You can set functions related to headlights through Vehicle settings → 【Common】 on the front display screen.

› Touch the button 【OFF】 to manually turn ° the position lights and low beam headlights.

› Touch the position light button to manually turn on the position light and the license plate light.

**CAUTION**

**Do not use the position lights instead of the low beam headlights while driving. Otherwise, there is a risk of an accident.**

The position lights are not bright enough to illuminate the road ahead. Therefore, turn on the low beam headlights when it is dark or visibility is poor.

› Touch the low beam headlight button to turn on the low beam headlights manually.

› Touch the automatic light button , and the position lights and low beam headlights will be turned on or ° automatically according to the brightness of the surrounding environment.

**CAUTION**

› During the day, if heavy fog reduces visibility, the lights may not automatically turn on. Turn on the lights manually in this case.

› Auto light control can only assist the driver. At all times, the driver should be responsible for the lighting of the vehicle.

› Touch the rear fog light button to turn on or ° the rear fog lights.

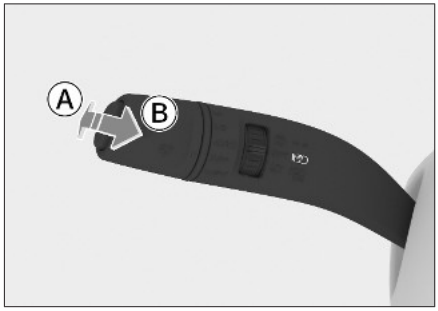
**NOTICE**

When the rear fog lights are turned on, low beam headlights will be turned on if they are ° Cwhen the rear fog lights are turned ° 1the low beam headlights will not be automatically turned ° 1and the driver can manually turn them ° as needed.

› Touch the AUTO button to activate or deactivate the auto high/low beam headlight switch function.

## Light control combination switch

### Manual high/low beam headlight switch




19CCFA0C6A7A

Ⓐ High beam headlights on

Ⓑ High beam headlights n′ uv-t

› When the low beam headlights are on, press the light control combination switch away from the steering wheel to turn on or ° the high beam headlights. The switch will automatically return to its original position when you release it.

› The high beam headlights turn on when you pull the light control combination switch up in a direction close to the steering wheel; when it is released, the light control combination switch automatically returns and the high beam headlights turn ° 3Repeat this operation to make the high beam headlights n’ u3

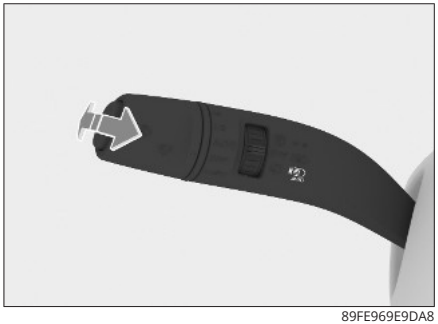
**NOTICE**

When the high beam headlights are on, the high beam headlight indicator light (blue) on the instrument panel turns on.

## Auto high/low beam headlight switch

Through Vehicle settings → 【Common】→【AUTO】 on the front display screen, you can activate or deactivate the auto high/low beam headlight switch function.

When the auto high/low beam headlight switch function is activated and the low beam headlights are on,



89FE969E9DA8

› Pressing the light control combination switch away from the steering wheel allows you to switch between the high beam headlights always on and the automatic high beam headlight mode.

When the automatic high beam headlight indicator light (green) on the instrument panel turns on, it indicates that the vehicle is currently in the automatic high beam headlight mode. In this case, the system can automatically turn on or ° the high beam headlights according to the current vehicle speed and the surrounding ambient brightness.

When the automatic high beam headlight indicator light (green) on the instrument panel turns out, it indicates that the vehicle is not currently in the automatic high beam headlight mode. In this case, the high beam headlights are always on.

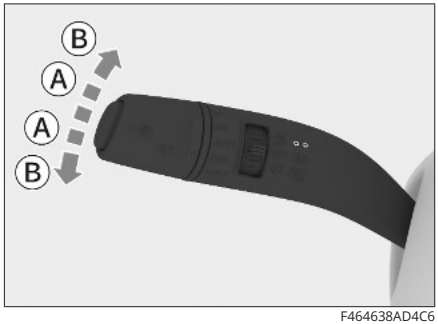
› Pulling the light control combination switch towards the steering wheel exits the automatic high beam headlight mode and turns ° the high beam headlights.

**⚠ WARNING**

The auto low-high beam function is only an auxiliary function. The driver should manually switch between high and low beam headlights according to the light and visibility conditions if necessary in "–n p or weather conditions. Manual intervention is required in the following cases:

› Weather conditions are not conducive to driving, such as heavy fog or rain or snow.
› Turn sharply or drive on the slope.
› Drive at a junction or you cannot fully see oncoming vehicles, such as when the lights of oncoming vehicles are blocked by crash barriers or when driving on highways.
› Drive in areas with poor lighting conditions and many buildings.
› There are "–n p participants with poor lighting around the road, such as pedestrians or non-motorized vehicles.
› There are highly –r r p'v r objects near the road, such as "–n p signs.
› The rain light sensor on the current windscreen is dirty, frosted or covered by labels.

## Turn and lane change signals




F464638AD4C6

Ⓐ Lane change signal

Ⓑ Turn signal

› Lane change signal: move the light control combination switch upwards or downwards by one position and release it. Then, the combination switch automatically returns to its original position, and the corresponding turn signal lights n' u 3 times.
› Turn signal: move the light control combination switch upwards or downwards by two positions and then release it. The combination switch automatically returns to its original position, and the corresponding turn signal lights n' u continuously. When the turn is completed, the turn signal lights will turn ° 3

  Move the light control combination switch upwards or downwards by one position to manually turn ° the turn signal lights.

## Headlight height adjustment

E7A26705D228

The height of low beam headlight can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the load of the vehicle.

› Turn the knob upward to increase the height of the low beam headlights.

› Turn the knob downward to decrease the height of the low beam headlights.

## Hazard warning light

3B21C85584C0

In case of vehicle breakdown or “ p incidents, turn on the hazard warning lights to remind other vehicles. Press the switch to turn on or ° the hazard warning lights.

## Daytime running light

To allow other drivers to see your vehicle more clearly, the daytime running lights automatically turn on when the vehicle is in READY mode and the P gear position is exited.

The daytime running lights will turn ° in the following conditions:

› The headlights are on.

› Shift to the P gear position.

› When the left or right indicator is on, the daytime running light on the corresponding side will turn ° 3

**⚠ WARNING**

› The daytime running lights are not designed for the needs of night-time driving.

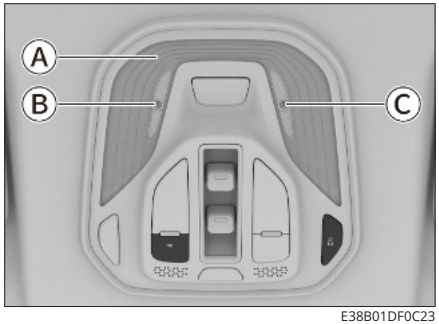
› The driver is always obliged to ensure that the vehicle is travelling with the correct lights in compliance with “ p laws.

## Emergency braking warning

Through Vehicle settings → 【Drive】 → 【Auto hazard lights】 on the front display screen, you can enable or disable the emergency braking warning function.

After the function is activated, when the vehicle speed exceeds 50 km/h, if you brake the vehicle urgently, the hazard warning lights will n' u several times to prompt the vehicles behind you to avoid it in time.

## Reading light




E38B01DF0C23

Ⓐ Reading light

Ⓑ Left spot light

Ⓒ Right spot light

› Press the main reading light switch to activate or deactivate the reading lights, spot lights, and dome lights simultaneously.

› Press the door-controlled lighting switch to activate or deactivate the door-controlled lighting function.

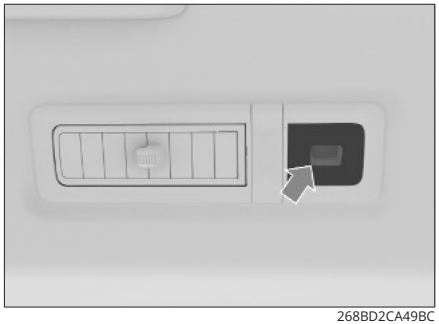
After enabling the door-controlled lighting function, when the doors are opened in low-light conditions, the reading light, spot lights, and dome lights will turn on automatically. After all doors are closed, these lights will turn ° after a delay.

› Touch the spot light cover to turn on or ° the corresponding spot light.

**CAUTION**

When the vehicle is not started, do not use the reading light for a long time. Otherwise, the drained battery may be caused.

## Side dome light



268BD2CA49BC

Touch the dome light cover to turn on or ° the corresponding dome light. Long touch the light cover to continuously adjust the brightness of the dome light.

**CAUTION**

When the vehicle is not started, do not use the side dome light for a long time. Otherwise, the drained battery may be caused.

## Luggage area lights

When the tailgate is open or closed, the luggage area lights turn on or ° automatically.

## Ambient lights

You can set ambient light related functions through Vehicle settings → 【Lights】→【Ambient light】 on the front display screen.

› 【Ambient lighting】: you can turn on or ° the ambient lights.

› 【Brightness】: you can adjust the brightness of the ambient light.

› 【Mode selection】: you can set the working mode of the ambient light and select the corresponding colours.

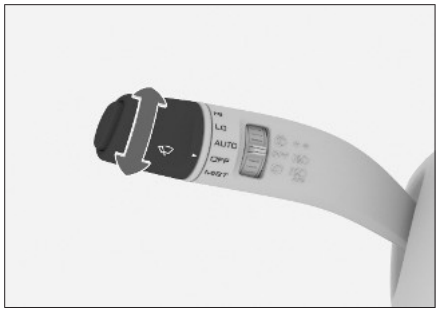
› 【Intelligent linkage】: when it is enabled, the ambient light will n' u in linkage when you adjust the front A/C temperature or when the vehicle triggers a driver assistance safety warning.

**NOTICE**

When the ambient lights are on, engage the R gear position, and the ambient lights will turn ° Cdisengage the R gear position, and the ambient lights will turn on.

# Front wiper

## Front wiper positions




9EC34FE07F9C

› Front wiper mist operation【MIST】

Turn the front wiper control knob to the【MIST】position and release it, it will return automatically, and the front wiper will run once.

› Front wiper OFF【OFF】

Turn the front wiper control knob to the【OFF】position and the front wiper will be turned °3

› Automatic wipe【AUTO】

Turn the front wiper control knob to the【AUTO】position and the front wiper will automatically wipe according to the amount of rain.

**⚠ WARNING**

› The rain and light sensor may not adequately detect every instance of precipitation to activate the front wipers. If rainwater on the windscreen impairs visibility, manually adjust the wiper speed or operating mode as needed.

› When the automatic front wiper is in the【AUTO】position, the front wiper may operate unexpectedly if the windscreen near the interior rearview mirror is touched from outside or the windscreen is vibrated. Be careful not to get your ~tr—or other body parts caught in the front wiper.

› Do not place the front wiper in the【AUTO】position when you wash the car or no front wiper is required to be used. Otherwise, the front wiper may operate unexpectedly.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› If the windscreen surface near the interior rearview mirror is dirty or has foreign objects (snow, tree sap, etc.) adhering to it, clean and remove them —'"3Otherwise, automatic wiper operation may be n rp"rq3

› Due to the qv r—+~" shapes of snow-nxr' 1sometimes even when snow-nxr' touch the rain and light sensor, the sensor may not detect them properly, causing the front wipers to malfunction. Melted snow may cause the front wiper to operate automatically.

› Low speed wipe【LO】

Turn the front wiper control knob to the【LO】position and the front wiper will run at a low speed.

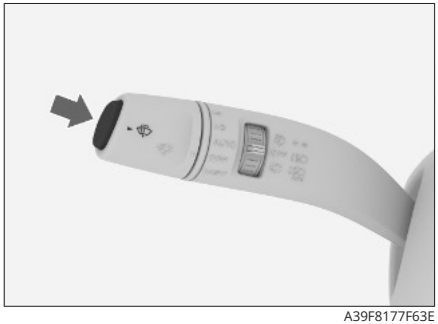
› High speed wipe【HI】

Turn the front wiper control knob to the 【HI】 position and the front wiper will run at a high speed.

**CAUTION**

- If the windscreen surface is dirty or has foreign objects (snow, tree sap, etc.) adhering to it, clean and remove them —'"3Otherwise, the wiper blades or internal wiper components may be damaged.
- Before using the wipers in cold weather, be sure to check whether the wiper blades are frozen on the windscreen. If the wiper blades are frozen on the windscreen, use them after thawing. Otherwise, the wiper blades and motor may be damaged.
- When the wipers stop operating due to snow or other reasons, turn ° the wipers and park the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Then remove the snow and other debris to ensure the normal operation of the wipers.

## Washing function



A39F8177F63E

Press and hold the washer button on the top. The front wipers will wipe the front windscreen with windscreen washer ”vq3Release the washer button and the wipers will automatically return to their original positions.

**CAUTION**

- Avoid using the washer continuously for a long time. Otherwise, the washer motor may be damaged.

  To protect the washer motor, the washer may turn ° automatically after continuous operation for some time.
- When the washer ”vq is low, replenish it. In the cold weather, add suitable washer ”vq to prevent it from freezing. Otherwise, not only will the washer function be lost, but related components may also be damaged.
- Do not use products that create coatings on the windscreen (e.g., crystal-plating or coating cleaning solutions, glass coatings). Otherwise, the wipers may chatter or operate noisily.
- Do not let the wiper blades come into contact with oily cleaning agents, as this may cause a chemical reaction and lead to severe deformation.

### Winter mode

In cold weather, when the outside temperature is lower than 0°C and the vehicle speed is lower than 5 km/h, the wipers will automatically enter the winter mode and will not wipe even if the automatic wipe conditions are met when in the 【AUTO】 position. This is to prevent damage to the wiper motor or blades when the automatic wiping function is activated while the wipers are frozen.

In winter mode, to use the wipers, manually activate the mist, low speed or high speed wipe function.

The wipers will exit winter mode automatically when the exterior temperature is higher than 0 °C or the vehicle speed is higher than 5 km/h.

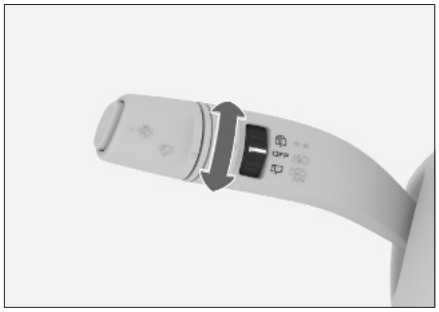
**NOTICE**

The winter mode can only be triggered once each time the vehicle is powered on.

**WARNING**

Before using the wipers in cold weather, be sure to check whether the wiper blades are frozen on the windscreen. If the wiper blades are frozen on the windscreen, use them after thawing. Otherwise, the wiper blades and motor may be damaged.

## Rear wiper



7FDCD96B9F1F

› Turn and hold the rear wiper control knob to the rear windscreen cleaning position. The rear wiper will wipe the rear windscreen using the windscreen washer ”vq3Release the control knob and it will return automatically to its original position.

**CAUTION**

› Avoid using the washer continuously for a long time. Otherwise, the washer motor may be damaged.

To protect the washer motor, the washer may turn ° automatically after continuous operation for some time.

› When the washer ”vq is low, replenish it. In the cold weather, add suitable washer ”vq to prevent it from freezing. Otherwise, not only will the washer function be lost, but related components may also be damaged.

› Do not use products that create coatings on the windscreen (e.g., crystal-plating or coating cleaning solutions, glass coatings). Otherwise, the wipers may chatter or operate noisily.

› Do not let the wiper blades come into contact with oily cleaning agents, as this may cause a chemical reaction and lead to severe deformation.

› Turn the rear wiper control knob to the position 【OFF】, and the rear wiper will be turned ° 3

› Turn the rear wiper control knob to the rear wiper ON position, and the rear wiper will start working.

## Wiper settings

Through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】→【Doors and windows】→【Auto wiper sensitivity】 on the front display screen, you can set the sensitivity of the front wiper when it is in the AUTO position.

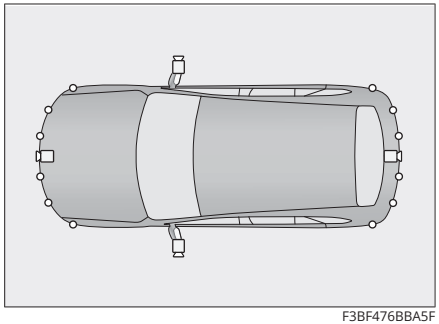
The higher the set sensitivity value, the more sensitive the front wiper will be to rain when it is in the AUTO position.

# 3 Driver assist system

Parking system..... 88
Driver assistance system..... 100
Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) ..... 130
Acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS) ..... 132
Fatigue driving reminder system ..... 133
Head-up display (HUD) ..... 134
Auxiliary control system ..... 135
Emission control system..... 140
Power management system142

## Parking system sensor

The parking system detects the environmental situations around the vehicle using cameras and radars, and assists the driver in taking appropriate measures based on the detection results to improve the safety and comfort when parking.



F3BF476BBA5F

| Illustration | Description | Position |
|---|---|---|
| | Camera | On the front bumper;<br>On the tailgate;<br>On the side mirrors. |
| | Ultrasonic radars | On the front and rear bumpers |

**NOTICE**

Depending on the vehicle p° ~ t " –n2 "v° ~1types and quantities of sensors may vary. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

**WARNING**

› The parking system is only an auxiliary tool and cannot be a substitute for the driver's judgement on the external situation. In any case, the driver should be responsible for the safety of the vehicle and observe the surrounding conditions of the vehicle at any time during parking or similar operations.

› There are blind spots to the coverage of the parking system, and obstacles in certain areas may not be detected. Therefore, during parking or similar operations, please make sure that there are no children or animals near the vehicle.

› V ° qv pn"v° ~' to the vehicle are strictly prohibited. If z ° qv pn"v° ~' are made to components like the suspension, tyres, bumpers, or lights, they may n r p" the vehicle's dynamics, braking performance, sensor detection range, and perception of ambient lighting conditions, resulting in the parking function failing to operate normally.

**CAUTION**

› When reversing, p° ~ –z that the tailgate is fully closed.

› Do not knock on the camera and the radar.

› Do not use high-pressure water jets to directly spray cameras or radars. Failure to do so may cause system failures or short circuits in the wiring, leading to ⊣' 1etc.
› Do not use abrasive or sharp objects to clean the cameras or radars. Clean them with water and then wipe the surfaces of the cameras or radars with a soft cloth.

**i NOTICE**

When the parking system is working, n r p‘r q by the characteristics of radar, the following situations may cause the parking system to be less r r p‘v•r in recognizing or not recognizing obstacles, resulting in damage to the vehicle, including but not limited to:

› There are objects that are in the blind spot of radar detection, such as short objects, objects under bumpers, and objects that are too close or too far from the vehicle.
› There are hanging objects that cannot be detected, such as ⊣ cabinets, ⊣ hydrants, ⊣ hoses, spare tyres, and the rear of trucks.
› There are ultrasonic noises with the same frequency around, for example, metal noise, high-pressure gas emission noise, or a car horn directed at the sensor.
› The obstacle is a wire net, fence, thin post, rope, shopping cart, two-wheeled vehicle, or other thin object that cannot ⊣ r p‘ r r p‘v•r sound waves.
› The obstacle is snow, cotton or other substances of which the surface can easily absorb sound waves.
› The obstacle is an object whose surface does not ⊣ r p‘ the detection signal or a person wearing such clothing.
› The obstacle is a cone-shaped object or an object with an inclined surface.
› The obstacle is a right-angle object such as a corner of a wall or the rear of a vehicle.
› The vehicle is parked on grassy or bumpy roads.
› The license plate is bent or tilting, or a large license plate decorative frame is installed.
› The radar is damaged, misaligned, or obscured by foreign objects (e.g. paint protective yz .3
› To ensure the normal operation of the system, keep the sensor clean and free of snow and ice.

**i NOTICE**

Cameras also have certain limitations. The following conditions may n r p‘ the normal operation of the parking system, including but not limited to:

- The left and right side mirrors or the front and rear cameras are damaged, resulting in the cameras not working or misaligned.
- The camera is dirty or blocked.
- The ambient brightness is too bright, for example, the camera is exposed to direct sunlight.
- The ambient brightness is too dark, for example, a basement without lighting or at night.
- The ambient brightness changes greatly and is inconsistent, for example, mottled tree shadows and [illegible] paint parking spaces.
- The parking line is not clear or the colour contrast between the parking line and the parking space is not obvious, for example, the [illegible] tile/grass brick parking space.
- There are unconventional parking spaces, for example, trapezoidal parking spaces with inconsistent front and rear widths or curved parking spaces in parking buildings.
- There are round or square pillars next to the parking spaces.
- Obstacles partially intrude into or cling to the parking spaces.
- The system may not be able to judge and exclude parking spaces with no-parking markings, cones, restricted-stop signs, ground locks, or special parking spaces.
- The system may not be able to exclude parking spaces with obstacles, for example, bicycles, tricycles, low debris, bricks, etc.

## Parking settings

### Imaging assistance

Through Vehicle settings → 【ADAS】 → 【Imaging assistance】 on the front display screen, you can set functions related to the AVM. The [illegible] setting items are subject to the actual vehicle.

- 【Exit surround view on driving】: you can set the speed for exit from the surround view.

  When the speed exceeds the set value, the AVM will be automatically deactivated.
- 【Activate steering surround view】: after the function is activated, when the gear is in D and the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h, turning on the turn signal light or turning the steering wheel to a certain angle will automatically activate the AVM. After the steering wheel is restored, the AVM will be automatically deactivated when the turn signal light is [illegible] or the vehicle speed exceeds a certain value.

› 【Activate front obstacle surround view】: after the function is enabled, if the forward driving speed is below 10 km/h and an obstacle is detected within the detection range, the AVM will be automatically activated. The system will be automatically deactivated if within a few seconds the distance of the obstacle does not change, the obstacle is far away, or the parking brake is applied.

› 【Activate the low-speed surround view in D gear】: after the function is enabled, each time you restart vehicle and when you shift to D gear for the "—" time, the AVM will be automatically activated.

› 【Enabled by default in R gear】: you can set the default display status of the AVM interface when shifting to R gear.

### Parking assistance

Through Vehicle settings → 【ADAS】 → 【Parking assistance】 on the front display screen, you can set functions related to parking assistance.

› 【Enable parking interface】: after the function is enabled, each time you restart the vehicle and when you shift out of P gear for the "—" time, if the system detects that the vehicle meets the conditions for parking assistance, it will automatically enable the parking interface.

**NOTICE**

In cases where the parking lines are unclear or obstructed, the system may not accurately determine the vehicle's position within the parking space, and the function may fail at that time.

## Collision avoidance radar

### System description

The collision avoidance radar is a radar detection device. During parking, sensors detect obstacles in front of and behind the vehicle, measure the distance to these obstacles, and give sound prompts to assist the driver to park safely and easily.

### Instructions

The collision avoidance radar and the AVM are activated and deactivated at the same time.

### Detection scope and warning mode

| Sensor position | Detection scope [m] |
|---|---|
| Front on both sides | 0.6 |
| Front centre | 1.0 |
| Rear on both sides | 1.2 |
| Rear centre | 1.5 |

After the collision avoidance radar is activated, if the sensor detects obstacles within the detection range, it will start to give a warning.

As the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle decreases, the frequency of the warning sound will gradually increase. When the vehicle emits an urgent warning, it must not continue to move to avoid a collision.

# Around View Monitor (AVM)

## System description

The AVM uses four cameras to capture images surrounding the vehicle and sends a video signal to the display screen for display. This helps the driver safely and easily drive to avoid accidents.

## Instructions

You can activate or deactivate the AVM by the following ways:

› Press the AVM button to activate or deactivate the AVM. Once the function is activated, the status indicator light on the button turns on.

639D212542C5

› When the button on the left side of the steering wheel is set to 360, press the button to activate the AVM.

**NOTICE**

Press and hold the button on the left side of the steering wheel to enter the function setting interface, where you can set the customized function for this button.

› On the APPs interface of the front display screen, touch 【Surround view】 button to activate the AVM.

› Shift to the R gear position, and the AVM is automatically activated.

› Shift to the P gear position, and the AVM is automatically deactivated.

## Interface introduction

On the AVM interface, you can activate or deactivate the following functions:

› Touch the mode button , and the left top view interface will switch between the 3D world reconstruction view and the AVM.

› Touch the parking assistance button to activate the parking assistance function.

› Touch the expand button < to display the hidden function buttons.

Touch the reverse tracking button to activate the reverse tracking function.

› Touch the 【3D】 button to switch between 2D and 3D view modes.

In 2D view mode, touch the surrounding area of the vehicle in the top view interface to access the perspective button, and touch the perspective button to switch to the corresponding view image.

In 3D view mode, touch the surrounding area of the vehicle in the top view interface to display the perspective slider. Slide the perspective button on the slider to freely switch between the perspective images.

› Touch the parking sound button to activate or deactivate the radar warning tone.

Each time the AVM is activated, the radar warning tone is enabled by default.

› Touch the settings button to open the image settings interface.

## Image settings

On the AVM interface, touch the settings button to open the AVM settings interface.

› 【Transparent chassis】: once the function is activated, as the vehicle moves, the AVM interface gradually displays the images of the road surface below the vehicle.

› 【Activate steering surround view】: once the function is activated, when the transmission is in the D gear position and the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h, turning on the turn signal lights or turning the steering wheel to a certain angle automatically activates the AVM. After the steering wheel is restored to centre, the AVM is automatically deactivated when the turn signal light is ° or the vehicle speed exceeds a certain value.

› 【Activate front obstacle surround view】: once the function is activated, if the forward driving speed is below 10 km/h and an obstacle is detected within the detection range, the AVM is automatically activated. The system is automatically deactivated if within a few seconds the distance to the obstacle does not change, the obstacle moves away, or the parking brake is applied.

› 【Maneuver emergency braking】: you can activate or deactivate the maneuver emergency braking function. (▷ Page 110)

› 【Activate the low-speed surround view in D gear】: after the function is enabled, the “–” time you shift from a non-D gear to D gear and the vehicle speed is less than the set value for 【Exit surround view on driving】, the AVM will be automatically activated.

› 【Exit surround view on driving】: the AVM will be automatically deactivated when the vehicle speed exceeds the set value.

# Parking assistance

## System description

Parking assistance is based on the AVM and the collision avoidance radar system. It detects information such as obstacles and parking space lines around the vehicle through radar sensors and cameras, vqr~"v r' suitable parking spaces, and assists in controlling the vehicle to complete steering, gear shifting, and braking operations. The driver only needs to follow the system prompts to park or exit the parking space.

During the parking, if moving obstacles such as pedestrians or vehicles are detected and there is a risk of collision, the system will assist in emergency braking to quickly complete vehicle braking. If a −r q obstacle is detected and there is a risk of collision, the system will assist in comfortable braking to achieve smooth braking of the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Parking assistance is only a driver assistance function and cannot cope with all "–n p1weather, road, and lighting conditions.

› You need to judge by yourself whether the current environment meets the parking conditions and cannot completely rely on the parking assistance.

› When using parking assistance, you must observe the surrounding environment at all times, pay attention to the system prompt messages, keep your hands on the steering wheel throughout the process, and take control measures when necessary.

› As the driver, you assume ultimate responsibility for vehicle control and must comply with current "–n p laws and regulations.

## Parking into the parking space

1. When the vehicle enters the parking lot, in the AVM interface, touch the parking assistance button Pe to search for a parking space according to the system prompts.
2. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, select an appropriate parking space, and touch the button 【Start parking in】. Upon hearing the system's prompt to release the brake, activate the parking-in feature.

**NOTICE**

› During the search for a parking space, please make sure to leave a proper distance (about 0.5 to 1.5 meters) from the target parking space. Otherwise, the system may not be able to identify the parking space.

› After touching the button 【Start parking in】, make sure to wait until you hear the system's prompt to release the brake before letting go of the brake pedal. Otherwise, there may be a risk of the vehicle rolling away.

## Parking out

1. Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle. In this case, the indicator light (green) READY on the instrument panel will turn on.
2. When the vehicle is in the parking space and stationary, touch the parking assistance button in the AVM interface to enter the parking assistance function.
3. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle, select an appropriate parking-out direction, and touch the button 【Start parking out】. Upon hearing the system prompt to release the brake, release the brake pedal again, and the system will assist the vehicle in moving out of the parking space.

**NOTICE**

› Due to limitations of the surrounding environment of the parking space, the system may not be able to accurately determine the type of parking space, and this function may become v-r r p‘v r in such cases. Currently, this p° ~ t ” –n“v° ~ only supports parking out from horizontal parking spaces ( the criterion for identifying a horizontal parking space is the presence of an obstacle at a short distance in front of the vehicle ).

› After touching the button 【Start parking out】, be sure to wait until you hear the system prompt to release the brake before letting go of the brake pedal. Otherwise, there may be a risk of the vehicle rolling away.

## Precautions

**During parking, the following situations may temporarily interrupt the parking assistance, and parking can continue once the interruption disappears:**

› Open the doors (including the tailgate and the bonnet).

› Fold the side mirrors.

› The driver seat belt is released.

› Obstacles appear on the parking track.

› Interfere with the accelerator pedal.

**During parking, the following conditions may cause the parking assistance to exit:**

- The vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h while searching for a parking space.
- Interfere with the gear position, steering wheel or parking brake.
- There is recoverable interruption timeout, Parking maneuver attempt limit, and total parking time timeout.
- There is no path for the vehicle to travel when parked out.
- The ground slope where the vehicle is parked is too steep.
- Drive in snow, mud, or sand.

**The system cannot cover all parking scenario applications, and the expected functions may not be achieved in some special situations. The following situations are just examples and do not include all special situations:**

- Due to environmental factors, clear parking space lines may become unvqr~"v noyr 3This can occur when the lines are obscured by pollution, debris such as garbage, overgrown weeds, or soil accumulation. Additionally, low visibility conditions, including inadequate lighting, strong -+ r p‘v‘v~’ from the parking surface, or water accumulation covering the lines, can further impede their detection.
- There are bumps on the surface of the parking space, and the opposite parking line cannot be detected.
- There are pits on the ground of the parking line.
- The front or rear vehicle is too close to the unoccupied parking space or occupies part of the parking space.
- The side of the vehicle is parked on the curb.
- There are pedestrians or other obstructions in the parking space.
- Pedestrians and other obstacles stay near the camera when the vehicle is stationary.
- There are abandoned parking space lines within the parking space.
- The parking space is in a corner or on a bend.
- Vehicle tyres are severely worn, or unapproved tyres (including non-full-size spare tyres) are ““r q3
- Obstacles close to the parking space

  When obstacles are present in close proximity to the parking space, sensor limitations may lead to inaccuracies in distance estimation. In such cases, users are advised to maintain heightened vigilance and promptly assume manual control of the vehicle upon detecting any potential risk of collision or scraping. For example: cement square columns close to the parking space, cement square columns partially intruding into the parking space.
- Hanging obstacles

When encountering suspended obstacles, detection capability may be significantly compromised due to inherent sensor limitations. These obstacles may remain undetected or yield suboptimal detection results, thereby posing a substantial risk of vehicle damage through scraping or collision. It is strongly recommended to avoid selecting parking spaces with such potential hazards. For example: undetectable ⊣⊢ boxes - ⊣⊢ boxes hanging on square columns), undetectable outside spare tyres of a vehicle, undetectable rear of a truck.

› Special shaped obstacles

When encountering obstacles with irregular geometries, the sensor system may receive v~' " pvr ~" or ambiguous return signals, potentially leading to failure of recognition or delayed detection. This condition poses a ' vt ~v pn~" risk of collision and surface damage. Drivers are advised to maintain constant vigilance and remain prepared to immediately assume manual control of the vehicle when necessary. Examples: right angle cement columns, trailer hitches, sharp corner obstacles, shaped obstacles (shopping carts, etc.).

› Using this function on uneven grounds (such as weeds, gravel roads, etc.) may cause system recognition errors and unnecessary braking.

› External sound sources may cause interference with the system, leading to incorrect sensor vqr ~"v pn"v ~ and potential false reporting of non-existent obstacles.

› The sensor is dirty or obscured.

› There is heavy fog or severe weather such as rain and snow.

› In some step-related scenarios, you need to take control of the vehicle in a timely manner during the parking process.

**Situations where parking assistance is prohibited:**

› Snow chains or spare tyres are installed.

› Items loaded exceed the vehicle size.

› Install the tow hook.

› The ground slope where the vehicle is parked is too steep.

› The road surface has large pits or cavities.

## Reverse tracking

### System description

When the vehicle is running in the D gear position at a speed lower than or equal to 30 km/h, the system will record the last 50 m route in real time. When the reverse tracking function is activated, the system will assist in controlling the steering wheel, the brake and the vehicle speed so that the vehicle can complete reversing in accordance with the recorded route.

During reversing, if pedestrians, vehicles, or other ~° ~2 −r q obstacles are detected and there is a risk of collision, the system will assist in emergency braking to quickly stop the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

Due to mechanical deviation, tyre pressure, and other factors n r p'v-t system control accuracy, there will be some deviation in the reversing path. Therefore, a complete return along the original path cannot be guaranteed.

**WARNING**

The reverse tracking function is only an auxiliary tool and cannot be a substitute for the driver's judgement on the external situation. During the reversing process, the driver should observe the surrounding situation and reversing prompt information in real time. Emergency control or other necessary measures are required in case of special circumstances to ensure safety.

## Instructions

After starting the vehicle, activate the AVM, and then touch the button 【Reverse tracking】 to enable the reverse tracking function.

After the function is activated, you can follow the prompts on the multimedia display screen to complete the reverse assist.

**CAUTION**

For parking safety, the driver needs to monitor the surroundings of the vehicle at any time, to take control of the vehicle in time when there is a collision risk.

## Precautions

**When the following situations occur, the system will stop and the recorded route will be cleared:**

- The vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h.
- The engine stalls abnormally.
- The steering wheel angle is too large (about 450°).
- The automatic reverse deviates from the recorded route by about 2 m.

**During reversing, the following conditions will cause the reverse tracking function to be interrupted or exited:**

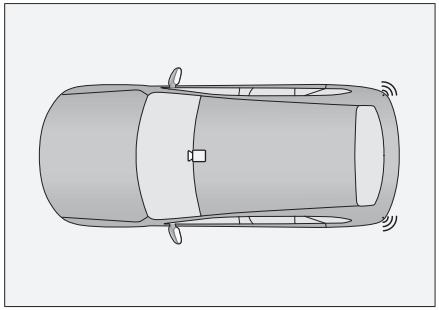
- Interfering with the gear position, the steering wheel, the parking brake or the accelerator pedal.
- The driver seat belt is released.
- Open the vehicle doors (including the tailgate).
- Fold the side mirrors.
- The system detects that the vehicle cannot continue driving.
- Obstacles are detected on the driving track.

**NOTICE**

After interruption and exiting due to non-system breakdown, activate the reverse tracking function again, and the system can control the vehicle to complete reversing along the remaining path.

## Driver assistance system sensors

The driver assistance system detects the "–n p situations around the vehicle using cameras and radar sensors, and assists the driver in taking appropriate measures based on the detection results to enhance safety and comfort while driving.



5F87552869EB

| Illustration | Description | Position |
|---|---|---|
| | Camera | Near the base of the interior rear-view mirror |
| | Millimetre wave radar | Inside both ends of the rear bumper |

**NOTICE**

Depending on vehicle p° ~ t " –n"v° ~' 1 the types and quantities of sensors may vary. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

**WARNING**

- The driver assistance system is only an auxiliary tool. It is not a substitute for the driver's judgement on road and "–n p conditions and the driver's driving. Under any circumstances, the driver is responsible for the safety of the vehicle and must always concentrate and drive carefully.
- When the vehicle has trailer hitch installed or is towing another vehicle, the driver assistance system cannot work properly. Deactivate the related functions of the driver assist system.
- V ° qv pn"v° ~' to the vehicle are strictly prohibited. Modifying components such as the suspension, tyres, bumpers, or lighting systems may impact vehicle dynamics, braking performance, sensor detection, and system's perception of ambient light, resulting in driver assistance system malfunctions.

### About the camera

The camera is used to identify lane markings, "–n p signs, targets around the vehicle, etc., providing relevant information for the driver assistance system.

**WARNING**

- It is strictly prohibited to disassemble or modify the camera without permission.

› When the camera does not work properly, the functions relying on the camera to provide lane markings, “–n p signs and target information will be limited.
› The camera has a limited detection range and cannot detect the targets outside the limit range.
› When the camera fails or is damaged, please contact the authorised service centre promptly for repair or replacement.

**⚠ WARNING**

Many factors can n r p‘ the performance of the camera, leading to degradation, delays, or errors in detection. These factors include but are not limited to the following:

› Poor lighting conditions at night;
› Weather conditions (such as rain, snow and fog) with poor visibility;
› A situation with the vehicle wobbling on undulating or uneven roads;
› A situation where the ambient light changes sharply;
› A situation with a strong light shining directly into the camera;
› Deformed or damaged windscreen, causing the incorrect camera installation position and angle;
› Complex intersections;
› Too high or too low ambient temperature;
› A situation with the camera covered with a foreign object;
› Short following distance and blocked camera;
› A situation with a guardrail, an elevated road or a tree casting a shadow on a road;
› Poor tunnel light;
› Situations when passing through narrow bends, sharp turns, or narrow roads.
› Unclear lane boundaries.

**i NOTICE**

When the instrument panel indicates that the system sensor detection is restricted, check and ensure the camera and its surroundings are clean and free of obstructions so that the system can operate properly.

## About the millimetre wave radar

The millimetre wave radar is used to detect the targets around the vehicle, providing relevant information for the driver assistance system.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Never paint or perform unauthorized z ° qv pn“v° ~’ to the bumper, as this may interfere with the detection performance of the millimetre wave radar.

› When the millimetre wave radar cannot work normally, the functions relying on it for detection information will be limited.
› The millimetre wave radar has a limited detection range and cannot detect the targets outside the limit range.
› When the millimetre wave radar fails or is damaged, please contact the authorised service centre promptly for repair or replacement.

**⚠ WARNING**

Many factors can n rp" the performance of the millimetre wave radar, leading to degradation, delays, or errors in detection. These factors include but are not limited to:

› Severe weather (such as fog, haze, rain, snow and dust storm);
› Foreign objects such as ice, snow, water, and dust attached to the surface of the millimetre wave radar or bumper;
› Misaligned or blocked millimetre wave radar;
› The impact on the area around the millimetre wave radar and the bumper due to vehicle collisions, scratches, and other accidents;
› Too small volume of the detected object;
› Interference by electromagnetic waves of the same frequency;
› The millimetre wave radar temperature is out of the working range due to the vehicle being in a high temperature or extremely cold environment.

**i NOTICE**

To ensure the normal operation of the millimetre wave radar, keep the area around it and the bumper clean and free from foreign objects such as ice, snow, and dust.

When you notice a foreign object attached to the surface of the millimetre wave radar, wipe it with a soft cloth or clean it with water.

› Do not use a high-pressure washer to spray directly at the millimetre wave radar.
› Do not use sharp or abrasive objects for cleaning.
› Do not use chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners.

**i NOTICE**

› This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.
› The electromagnetic ryq intensity of this communication device conforms to the Safety Standard for Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields published by the National Telecommunications Commission.

# Forward assist

The forward assist system vqr~"v r' vehicles on the road through sensors. Upon detecting a collision risk ahead, the system sounds a warning or take corrective measures to mitigate the risk of collision.

You can select and set the corresponding function through the Vehicle settings →【ADAS】→【Active safety】→【Collision avoidance assistance】 interface on the front display screen.

**⚠ WARNING**

- This system may not function as expected in all situations. Driving the vehicle towards pedestrians, animals, or other vehicles for the purpose of testing the system is strictly prohibited, as this may result in serious injury or death.
- In complex driving conditions, the system may apply unnecessary braking. This may occur in locations such as construction sites, near railway tracks, or when water is sprayed or splashed in front of the vehicle.
- This system may not work or may not work properly in low-visibility situations (such as rain, snow or fog, or at night).

## Automatic emergency braking (AEB)

The automatic emergency braking system includes the forward collision warning system and braking assist function.

When you drive forward, this function will actively give visual, audible, and tactile warnings, and attempt to actively brake to reduce the driving speed when it detects a collision risk between the vehicle and pedestrians, riders, other vehicles, or certain static obstacles ahead within a limited range , so as to minimize the impact of forward collisions and improve driving safety.

### Forward collision warning

When the vehicle is travelling at a speed of 4 to 150 km/h, the system will give visual, audible and tactile warnings to remind the driver to take r rp"v r safe driving measures within an appropriate time if it detects obstacles such as pedestrians or vehicles within a limited range and determines that there is a risk of a collision.

Alert messages include:

- Images and texts on the instrument panel.
- Audible warnings.
- Sudden braking.

### Front collision warning sensitivity

The front collision warning sensitivity is divided into three levels.

› Low: the system will issue a warning when your vehicle is relatively close to pedestrians or vehicles ahead.
› Normal: the system issues a warning when the distance between your vehicle and pedestrians or vehicles ahead reaches the normal value set by the system.
› High: the system will issue a warning when your vehicle is relatively far from pedestrians or vehicles ahead.

**Brake assist**

When the vehicle is travelling at a speed of 4 to 150 km/h, the system will control the vehicle to automatically perform emergency braking to avoid collisions to the greatest extent if it detects that there is a collision risk with a pedestrian or a vehicle and that the driver does not take safe driving measures within a limited range. However, if a collision is inevitable, the system will minimise the vehicle speed to avoid collisions, and will send visual, audible and tactile warnings to alert the driver. Meanwhile, the hazard warning lights quickly n' u to remind the rear vehicles, lowering the risk of rear-end collision by the rear vehicles.

Brake assist can also address potential risks to a certain extent when the vehicle is turning at a crossroad. When your vehicle is turning at a crossroad and its speed is within the system working range, if the system detects a collision risk with an oncoming vehicle or a pedestrian within a limited range, it will perform braking to reduce the speed to minimise the collision severity. The vehicle will send visual, audible and tactile warnings to alert the driver. Meanwhile, the hazard warning lights will n' u quickly to remind the vehicles behind, reducing the risk of being rear-ended. The system can detect pedestrians and vehicles (such as passenger cars, trucks, and buses) moving in the opposite direction to your vehicle within a limited range.

When the system is working, the following warning messages are issued:

› Images and texts on the instrument panel.
› Audible warnings.

**⚠ WARNING**

› The speed on the instrument panel is higher than the actual vehicle speed, and the speed enable range is based on the actual vehicle speed.

- To avoid frequent triggering under certain aggressive driving behaviours, the functional boundary is set relatively conservatively at low sensitivity. Compared with that under standard sensitivity, the performance in some scenarios may be reduced.
- The auto emergency braking system is an emergency collision assist function. For safety reasons, drivers are strictly prohibited from consciously driving towards pedestrians, riders, vehicles, and other obstacles to test the auto emergency braking function.
- The automatic emergency braking system is an emergency collision assist function, which is not designed to completely prevent collisions. The system only minimises the impact of a forward collision by trying to reduce the driving speed within a limited capability when the vehicle is at risk of an emergency collision. Do not rely excessively on the automatic emergency braking system to avoid serious personal injury and property damage.
- The automatic emergency braking system is limited by several factors and cannot be a substitute for the driver's accurate braking. Meanwhile, the system may not function accurately under all driving conditions, including qv r ⊣~" states, environments, weather, and road situations. It could trigger unnecessary warnings or braking or fail to issue warnings and apply brakes when needed. Therefore, always remain fully attentive while driving and be prepared to take manual braking or steering actions to avoid collisions. Do not rely solely on the automatic emergency braking system to avoid collisions or minimise their impact.
- Due to system performance limitations, the auto emergency braking may be triggered falsely, causing the vehicle to brake suddenly during driving. Drivers should control the vehicle in a timely manner to ensure safe driving.

- After the auto emergency braking occurs, the driver should immediately take measures to prevent the vehicle from getting into further danger and avoid other accidents or injuries caused by the emergency braking. For example, in scenarios with a real collision risk, the driver should depress the brake pedal in a timely manner to ensure braking. For unnecessary braking, the driver can interrupt the braking by quickly depressing the accelerator pedal or turning the steering wheel.
- The auto emergency braking system cannot be a substitute for maintaining a safe driving distance between the vehicle and pedestrians, riders, vehicles, and other obstacles ahead. Drivers should avoid driving too close to the above-mentioned targets or engaging in aggressive driving behaviours.
- When the automatic emergency braking system is disabled, the vehicle does not warn or perform braking even if it detects potential hazards. It is recommended that you do not deactivate this function. This function is re-activated after the vehicle is powered on again.

**⚠ WARNING**

The following conditions may cause the auto emergency braking system to fail to give warnings or brake, interrupt warnings or braking, or reduce braking capability, including but not limited to the following situations:

- The R gear position is engaged.
- The vehicle speed is not within the enable range.
- The electronic stability control (ESC) system is not activated or its function is limited.
- The brake function does not fully work (supercooled, overheated and wet brake parts, improper vehicle maintenance, excessive brake or tyre wear, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.).
- The sensor detection is limited or malfunctioning (e.g., sensor sheltered, and surface dirty).
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- Any one of the doors is not closed.
- The bonnet is not closed.
- When the driver is already braking, the triggering of the auto emergency braking function may be delayed.
- The accelerator pedal is deeply or abruptly depressed.
- The driver depresses the brake pedal hard and then releases it.
- The driver makes sudden steering or oversteering.

- A collision occurs on the side of the vehicle or near the lights.
- The vehicle is travelling on the wrong side of the road.
- The automatic emergency braking cannot be activated again within about 20 seconds after it is activated.
- When following a vehicle, the vehicle will prioritize responding to the driver's operation requests. If the vehicle ahead suddenly brakes hard during following, the system may not be able to trigger warnings and auto emergency braking in a timely manner.
- No vehicles, riders, or pedestrians, and other obstacles are detected ahead.
- The vehicle is travelling on icy, wet, gravel, epoxy, or desert roads.
- The sensor detection conditions are not met, or the detection range is exceeded.
- When the vehicle stability control function is activated, to ensure the vehicle stability, the auto emergency braking system will not brake or its braking capability will be reduced.

**⚠ WARNING**

- The automatic emergency braking system may not completely bring the speed to a standstill when it is activated. Please be prepared to take control of the vehicle at any time if the system interrupts braking.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, or takes steering intervention during emergency braking, the system exits the emergency braking function. The driver should be ready to take control of the vehicle at any time.
- When the automatic emergency braking system is activated, if the vehicle speed is low, the system can reduce speed until the vehicle comes to a complete stop to avoid a potential collision. However, it does not keep the vehicle stationary continuously. At this time, the driver must actively apply the brakes. If the vehicle is stationary, the system activates the electronic parking brake to keep the vehicle stable. To continue driving, the electronic parking brake needs to be released, or the accelerator pedal needs to be depressed

- The warning function of the automatic emergency braking system is for the driver's reference only and cannot be a substitute for the driver's own attention and judgement. When the system issues visual texts, pictures, audible, and tactile alarms, please take immediate collision avoidance measures to avoid collisions and eliminate potential risks. Do not rely on the automatic emergency braking system to apply the brakes.
- The automatic emergency braking system only assists you in driving safely. The system is n r p“r q by several factors. Please always stay focused, abide by current “–n p laws and regulations, and drive safely. You always bear the ultimate responsibility for safe driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

The automatic emergency braking system function may be restricted, and the targets that may cause the system to function with limitations or become inoperative include but are not limited to:

- Oncoming vehicles, two-wheeled vehicles, or pedestrians, etc.
- Crossing vehicles and motorcycles.
- Target vehicles travelling along the lane lines in the adjacent lane.
- Vehicles or two-wheeled vehicles placed horizontally or obliquely, facing the opposite direction, or overturned.
- Special-shaped vehicles like tractors, mud trucks, etc.
- Unconventional small wheeled vehicles (strollers, suitcases, shopping carts, wheelchairs, etc.).
- Unusual means of transportation (carriages, ox carts, etc.).
- Other irregular obstacles, such as wall pillars, wall corners, and walls.
- Pedestrians in special postures, such as fallen, lying, and squatting pedestrians, riders, and short pedestrians (especially children).
- Roadblocks, such as “–n p cones and ′ n“r –2 yr q barriers.
- Some special obstacles, such as garbage bins, small cardboard boxes, parcels, tyres, –r hydrants, stones, road edges, large areas of broken glass, thin poles, and guardrails.
- Flying or falling objects.
- Animals.

**⚠ WARNING**

The sensors on which the auto emergency braking system relies have limited detection capabilities, and unnecessary warnings and braking or missed warnings and braking may occur in certain situations, including but not limited to the following:

- The system may not recognise stationary targets at high vehicle speeds.
- There is a vehicle cutting in or out of the lane closely or rapidly in front of the vehicle.
- The targets are partially blocked by obstacles, pedestrians, vehicles, or other objects, etc.
- The vehicle is travelling on wet, soft, icy, snowy, or waterlogged roads, or gravel roads, sandy roads, roads with unclear lane markings, curved roads, or hilly roads.
- The vehicle is in a sharp turn or on an uphill or downhill section.
- There are obstructions ahead and the target is fully exposed relatively late.
- The vehicles, two-wheeled vehicle, or pedestrians ahead does not fully overlap or overlaps only slightly with the vehicle.
- There are low-rise or suspended obstacles, such as bushes, limit posts, limit rods, stones, [illegible] cabinets, A/C outdoor units, [illegible] beds, half-open rolling shutter doors, gates, or iron gates.
- The movement direction of pedestrians or two-wheeled vehicles changes rapidly, such as crossing and stopping suddenly, crossing and turning back, or making a sharp turn.
- The vehicle is going uphill or downhill on a large curve in an underground parking lot.
- The vehicles with trailers, tractors, cement mixer trucks, and special-shaped vehicles appear ahead.
- The front windscreen area within the camera's [illegible] of view is blocked by dirt, labels, etc.
- The visibility is poor due to the weather or the surrounding environment, such as fog, rain, snow, sandstorms, dust, large-scale exhaust emissions, or water splashes from vehicles.
- A vehicle is driving in a dark surrounding area (at dawn or dusk, at night, in a tunnel, etc.)
- The detected target has almost the same colour as the surrounding environment.
- Strong direct light hits the camera, or light intensity changes abruptly.

› There are sudden changes in ambient brightness (strong light, backlighting, etc., when entering or exiting a tunnel).
› The system may mistakenly detect targets such as height limit poles, gantry cranes, “–n p signs, railway tracks, ground road studs, and nt’ as obstacles, thereby triggering emergency braking.
› Other radar or camera detection capabilities are limited.(▷ Page 100)

**⚠ WARNING**

The above warnings, reminders, and restrictions do not cover all situations that may n r p“ the normal working of the automatic emergency braking system. More factors can interfere with the automatic emergency braking system. Stay focused, constantly monitor the “–n p environment, always be ready to take collision avoidance measures, and drive safely. Do not rely solely on the auto emergency braking system to avoid collisions or reduce collision impacts.

## Maneuver emergency braking

When the function is enabled, during low-speed reversing (vehicle speed shown on the instrument panel approximately 3 to 11 km/h), if the system detects an obstacle and determines that there is a risk of collision, it will assist with emergency braking to reduce the risk of collision. In this case, the maneuver emergency braking activation indicator light (red) on the AVM interface turns on for about 3 seconds and then turns ° 3

The maneuver emergency braking fault warning light (yellow) on the AVM interface turns on for about 3 seconds and then turns ° 1indicating a fault in the maneuver emergency braking system.

**⚠ WARNING**

› The maneuver emergency braking function is only an auxiliary one, which cannot guarantee that all obstacles are detected in all situations. The driver must always remain fully attentive and take control of the vehicle at all times to ensure safe driving.
› This function cannot guarantee normal operation under all circumstances. For safety reasons, testing this function for any purpose is prohibited, as it may result in serious damage or injury.

**CAUTION**

The maneuver emergency braking function cannot perform accurately under all driving conditions, environments, weather conditions, or road conditions. Due to inherent limitations of the system, it may apply unnecessary braking or have limited braking performance. This includes, but is not limited to, the following situations:

- On complex road surfaces (e.g., ° 2 –°nq conditions, narrow passages, tight gates, or grass, gravel and uneven surfaces), disable the maneuver emergency braking function. Otherwise, the system may apply unnecessary braking.
- Please deactivate the maneuver emergency braking function after the vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch or when the vehicle is towing other vehicles. Otherwise, the system may apply unnecessary braking.
- For suspended obstacles, due to sensor limitations, the system may not detect the obstacle or may have reduced detection performance, resulting in limited braking performance. The driver must remain highly vigilant to avoid collisions. Examples: undetectable –r cabinets (wall-mounted or square-pillar mounted), undetectable charging boxes (wall-mounted or square-pillar mounted), undetectable external spare tyres, undetectable truck tails, suspended guardrails, etc.
- For obstacles with special shapes, due to weak return signals received by the sensors, the system may fail to detect them or detect them too late, resulting in limited braking performance. The driver must remain highly vigilant to avoid collisions. Examples: right-angle obstacles (square pillars, wall corners, vehicle rears, etc.), tow hooks, sharp obstacles, thin poles, irregular obstacles (shopping carts, bollards, etc.), small animals, large walls, or angled impacts.
- When the contrast between the obstacle and the surrounding background is low (e.g., obstacles of the same colour), camera imaging capability may be n r p“r q1and the system may fail to detect the obstacle, resulting in limited braking performance.

› In conditions such as strong light, backlighting, water ⊣ r p‘v° ~1shadows, extreme lighting contrast, or excessively dark environments without auxiliary lighting, camera imaging capability may be n r p“r q1which may result in unnecessary braking.
› Braking performance may be limited during hard acceleration, or rapid accelerator pedal application, or when the vehicle rolls back quickly on a slope.
› Braking performance may be limited during driver assist system startup (e.g., immediately after the vehicle is powered on).
› For pedestrians in unusual postures, braking performance may be limited. Examples: pedestrians who are lying down, reclining, or crouching, or of short stature (especially children), as well as those partially obscured by other objects.
› For fast-moving vehicles, cyclists, pedestrians, animals, etc., braking performance may be limited.
› In the event of a collision at the side-rear corner of the vehicle, braking performance may be limited.
› When sensors are dirty or obstructed, braking performance may be limited.
› In adverse weather conditions such as heavy fog, rain, snow, or sandstorms, braking performance may be limited.
› Due to inherent characteristics of parking sensors, braking performance may be limited. Refer to the parking system sensor description for details.(▷ Page 88)

**⚠ WARNING**

The maneuver emergency braking function will not activate in the following situations, including but not limited to:

› The maneuver emergency braking function is disabled.
› The around view monitor (AVM) is not enabled (i.e., the surround view interface is not displayed).
› The vehicle is moving forward.
› The vehicle speed is outside the system’s operating range.
› The driving mode is not set to ECO, Normal, or Sport.
› The driver’s seat belt is not fastened.
› Any one of the doors is not closed.
› Within approximately 10 seconds after triggering maneuver emergency braking, it cannot be triggered again.
› The accelerator pedal is deeply or abruptly depressed.
› A side collision occurs to the vehicle.

› When vehicle stability control systems (e.g., ESC) are active, the maneuver emergency braking function will not intervene in order to maintain vehicle stability.
› The sensor detection conditions are not met, or the detection range is exceeded.

## Rear side assist

The rear side assist system can detect vehicles behind your vehicle or in the adjacent lane through sensors on both sides of the rear bumper. If there is a risk of collision, the system will issue a warning to remind the driver to drive safely.

You can select and set the corresponding function through the Vehicle settings →【ADAS】→【Active safety】→【Collision avoidance assistance】 interface on the front display screen.

**NOTICE**

› Keep both sides of the rear bumper clean. Do not attach any objects, and ensure that no foreign materials such as ice, snow, or mud cover the sensors, as this may n r p‟ their normal operation.

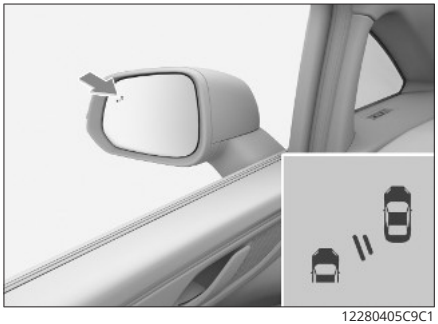
› Improper repair or z ° qv pn‟v℘ ~ of the vehicle may cause the sensors to become misaligned, which can n r p‟ the proper operation of the rear side assist system. Therefore, it is recommended to maintain and repair your vehicle at the authorised service centre.

**WARNING**

In some cases, the system may not function correctly or may fail to operate. For example:

› For stationary targets (vehicles, pedestrians, etc.).
› Driving in adverse conditions such as rain or snow.
› Driving on sharp turns, slopes, very wide or narrow lanes.

### Rear side assist system warning light



12280405C9C1

The warning lights are located on the surfaces of the left and right side mirrors.

**WARNING**

Do not attach any objects on the warning lights to avoid n r p'v-t the system warning function.

## Rear collision warning

When the system detects that there is a fast approaching vehicle behind the subject vehicle and there is a risk of collision, the hazard warning lights will n' u quickly, accompanied by an audible alarm and instrument panel prompts to remind the driver that a dangerous target is approaching, and to warn the driver of the vehicle behind to drive safely.

**WARNING**

- This function is a driver assist support feature aimed at enhancing driving convenience and safety. It cannot handle all situations under various "-n p1weather, and road conditions.
- The rear collision warning function can issue warnings for potential collisions but will not shorten your reaction time.
- The rear collision warning function cannot replace the driver's attention to and judgement of "-n p conditions. The driver is always responsible for ensuring the vehicle is driven safely at an appropriate speed, maintaining a safe distance from other vehicles, and complying with current "-n p laws and regulations.

## Rear cross v x assist

Once the function is activated, during reversing, if the system detects a collision risk with a vehicle crossing from behind, it will give a warning to prompt the driver to drive safely and, if necessary, apply moderate braking to reduce the collision risk.

**CAUTION**

The rear cross "-n p assist function may be limited in some cases. For example:

- There are obstacles blocking. The system cannot detect the objects behind other parked vehicles or obstacles.
- The current vehicle speed is too high or too low.
- The driver depresses the accelerator pedal -z y≤3
- The driver turns the steering wheel quickly.

**WARNING**

- The rear cross “–n p assistance function is an auxiliary driving feature that is triggered when all conditions such as vehicle speed, driving environment, and obstacle situation are met. It cannot detect vehicles, two-wheeled vehicles, or pedestrians in all situations. Also, it may fail or cannot respond in a timely manner due to many factors (vehicle speed, obstacle type, distance from the obstacle, driving environment, system reaction delay, etc.) The driver should always pay attention to “–n p conditions and the surrounding environment and should not rely on this function to reduce speed or replace the driver's normal braking operations.
- Due to the system performance limitations, the rear cross “–n p assistance may be triggered falsely, causing the vehicle to brake suddenly during reversing. The driver should promptly control the vehicle to ensure safe driving.

## Lane change assistance

During driving (at a speed over 12 km/h), when the system detects a vehicle in the blind spot of the vehicle's side mirrors or a rapidly approaching vehicle from the rear in the adjacent lane, the rear side assist system warning light (yellow) on the corresponding side mirror turns on. If the turn signal light on the same side is turned on at this time, the rear side assist system warning light (yellow) n’ ur’ 1accompanied by an audible warning, indicating that it is dangerous to continue changing lanes.

**WARNING**

- The lane change assistance system is an information system, not a warning system or a safety system, and may not work properly in all situations.
- Although the vehicle is equipped with a lane change assistance system, to ensure safe lane changes, you should still look around to p° ~ –z that the surrounding environment is safe. As the driver, ensuring safe lane changes is your responsibility.
- The lane change assistance system does not work during reversing.

### Door open warning

When the vehicle stops and the system detects vehicles, bicycles, or other objects approaching from the adjacent lanes that pose a collision risk when you open the door, the rear side assist system warning light (yellow) on the corresponding side mirror turns on. If the occupants continue to open the door on the corresponding side at this time, the rear side assist system warning light (yellow) n' ur' 1accompanied by an audible warning, indicating that it is dangerous to continue to open the door.

**WARNING**

The door open warning function may not work in all situations and cannot replace the driver's and passengers' visual observation. Actively observing the door-opening environment before getting out of the vehicle is the most r rp'vr measure and responsibility for the driver and passengers to ensure personal safety.

The door open warning system will only function under the following conditions:

- The power supply is in ON mode.
- It is within 3 minutes of switching the power supply from ON to OFF mode.

The door open warning function may not work properly under certain circumstances:

- Vehicles travelling at excessive speeds.
- Smaller objects.
- Stationary or slow-moving objects.

## Lane assistance

The lane assistance system is designed for vehicles operating on motorways, and well-maintained roads. It uses a camera mounted on the windscreen to detect lane boundaries and alerts the driver to make a correction if the driver inadvertently deviates from the lane. Some functions of the system may even assist the driver in correcting the direction to reduce the risk of collision.

You can select and set the corresponding function through the Vehicle settings → 【ADAS】→【Active safety】→ 【 Lane assistance】 on the front display screen.

**CAUTION**

The lane assistance system operates correctly only when the lane boundaries are clearly visible. In some situations, the system may not function correctly or may be inactive. For example:

- Lane boundaries are unclear, non-standard, or obscured.
- Objects on the road surface (such as water, cracks, ruts, shadows, markings, pedestrian crossings, bumps, or pits) interfere with the detection of lane markings.
- There is low visibility (such as rain, snow, fog and haze, night, etc.).

› The vehicle is strongly n r p‘r q by the crosswinds.
› The lanes merge or separate.
› Strong light may shine on the camera, or the intensity of light change abruptly.
› The front windscreen around the camera is dirty, frozen, damaged, or obscured.
› The vehicle is navigating sharp turns, narrow roads, or roads prone to rollover.
› The vehicle is too close to the preceding vehicle, hindering the camera's detection range.
› The vehicle is travelling in a construction zone.

**NOTICE**

If you turn on the turn signal light, turn the steering wheel, and depress the accelerator pedal or brake pedal before passing through a lane boundary, the system will not send an alarm. In this case, the system considers that you are actively driving the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Lane assistance is only an auxiliary driving function, not an autonomous driving function. It cannot replace your visual inspection. You need to stay attentive and hold the steering wheel during the use of lane assistance. Do not rely solely on the lane assistance function.

## Emergency lane keeping

When emergency lane keeping function is activated, the system will more actively correct the steering wheel in the case of an emergency to reduce the risk of collision. For example, when the driver unintentionally deviates from the lane or is about to change lanes with turn signal lights on, if there is a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles in the adjacent lane, following vehicles from behind in the same lane, or the road shoulder outside the lane, the emergency lane keeping function will control the vehicle to quickly return to the centre of the current lane.

**NOTICE**

› The emergency lane keeping function can only work when the vehicle speed is within the range of 60 to 150 km/h.

› The emergency lane keeping function will exit and return steering control to the driver when it detects active driver steering input.

**⚠ WARNING**

In some cases, the emergency lane keeping function may not operate correctly or may be inactive. For example:

› For smaller targets (motorcycles, bicycles, etc.).

› For stationary targets.

› The current vehicle is driving too close to the preceding vehicle, preventing the camera from detecting it.

› The rear vehicle is driving too close to the current vehicle, preventing the sensor from detecting it.

› Vehicles driving in the same direction as adjacent lanes have similar speeds.

## Lane keeping assistance

› X Bthe lane keeping assist function is deactivated.

› Sound: an audible alarm will activate when the driver unconsciously deviates from the lane to remind the driver to control the direction.

› Vibration: a vibration alarm will activate when the driver unconsciously deviates from the lane to remind the driver to control the direction.

› Sound + Vibration: both sound and vibration alarms can be issued when the driver unconsciously deviates from the lane to remind the driver to control the direction.

› Correction: when the driver unconsciously deviates from the lane, it can assist the driver to correct the steering wheel to maintain the vehicle within the lane. If the correction fails, an audible warning will activate to remind the driver to control the direction.

**ℹ NOTICE**

› The lane assistance function will operate only when the vehicle speed is between 60 and 150 km/h.

› The correction function will not continuously control the vehicle, and will only control the vehicle for turning when it detects that the vehicle deviates from the lane boundary.

› The early warning function only provides alerts and does not control the vehicle. When an alert is issued, the driver must promptly steer to correct the direction.

## a–n p assist

You can select the corresponding function for setting through the Vehicle settings → 【ADAS】 → 【Driving assistance】 → 【a–n p sign】 on the front display screen.

› 【a–n p sign recognition】: after the function is activated, "–n p signs on the road can be recognised and displayed on the instrument panel to alert the driver.

› 【Cruise control speed limit】: after the function is activated, during cruise control operation, if the system recognizes a speed limit sign (not less than 30 km/h), it will remind the driver of whether to adjust the current cruise control speed to the limited speed.

**⚠ WARNING**

The "–n p sign recognition function is designed to alert the driver to note "–n p signs and is not intended to be used in all cases. It should not be a substitute for the driver's judgement on road speed limit messages.

In any case, the driver should be responsible for the safety of the vehicle, and must always drive carefully and abide by the applicable laws and road "–n p rules.

**⚠ CAUTION**

The "–n p sign recognition function only works properly when speed signs are clearly visible. In some situations, the system may not function correctly or may be inactive. For example:

› A sign fades.

› A sign is on a curve.

› A sign is not properly positioned.

› A sign is rotating or damaged.

› A sign is fully or partially blocked.

› A sign is fully or partially covered by frost, snow, dust, etc.

› A speed sign may be positioned too far away or too high.

› A speed sign is arranged horizontally.

› A speed limit reminder or sign is attached to the road surface.

› There is low visibility (rain, snow, fog and haze, night, etc.).

› Strong light shines on the camera, or the intensity of light changes abruptly.

› The front windscreen around the camera is dirty, frozen, damaged, or obscured.

› The vehicle is too close to the preceding vehicle, hindering the camera's detection range.

**i NOTICE**

› The unit for speed limit signs that the system \qr~"v r' will be consistent with the speed unit of the instrument.

› For multiple speed limit values on the same speed limit sign, the system will show the maximum value.

› The system only displays the maximum speed limit of the current driving lane. Please refer to the actual speed limit of the current road.

› The system may not recognise a speed limit sign when the vehicle is turning.

## Adaptive cruise control system

When you drive on well-maintained highways or urban expressways, the adaptive cruise control system allows you to keep the vehicle travelling at a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal. When the system detects that the vehicle in front of you is moving at a speed less than the cruising speed set for your vehicle, the vehicle will follow the preceding vehicle at a set safe distance.

**⚠ WARNING**

› The adaptive cruise control system is only an auxiliary tool. It is not a substitute for the driver's judgement on road and "–n p conditions and the driver's driving. Under any circumstances, the driver should be responsible for the safety of the vehicle and must concentrate on driving carefully at all times.

› The adaptive cruise control system should be deactivated when it is not in use to avoid misoperation.

› Improper use of the adaptive cruise control system may result in a collision.

› Only use the adaptive cruise control system in good weather when the "–n pis °′ v-t well.

› The adaptive cruise control system is not recommended for use in conditions such as urban areas, winding roads, narrow roads, wet and slippery roads, heavy rain or other harsh weather conditions.

› When you drive on a slope, the adaptive cruise control system is not recommended for use, based on the following points:

The system cannot maintain a set speed while the vehicle is travelling uphill or downhill.

When the vehicle ahead passes the top or bottom of the slope, the adaptive cruise control system may be unable to detect the vehicle ahead, causing sudden acceleration or late braking.

### Activating the cruise control

1. During driving, if the adaptive cruise control activation conditions are met, the adaptive cruise control standby indicator light (grey) ㉚ on the instrument panel will turn on.

**⚠ CAUTION**

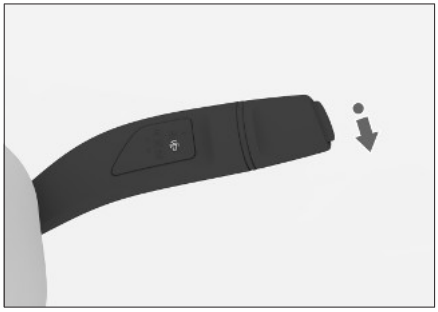
Conditions for activation:

› All doors are completely closed.

› The driver wears the seat belt properly.

- Start the vehicle and shift to the D gear position.
- The electronic stability control system is on.
- No parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle speed is less than 150 km/h.
- The vehicle driving mode is in the normal, ECO or sport mode.

2. Toggle the shift lever downwards to the bottom once to activate the adaptive cruise control system, while the adaptive cruise control working indicator light (blue) turns on.



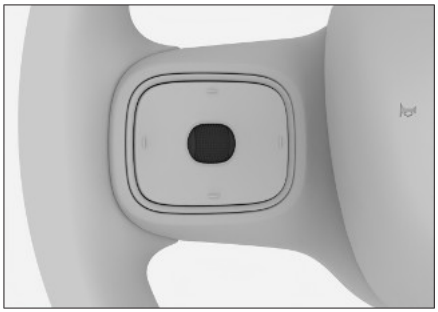
444AD10948B2

**NOTICE**

The minimum set speed of the adaptive cruise control system is 30 km/h. When your vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h, the system will set the cruise control speed to 30 km/h; if the your vehicle speed is greater than 30 km/h, the system will activate the cruise control function at the current speed.

## Adjusting the cruising speed

Scroll up or down the adjustment wheel on the left side of the steering wheel to adjust the cruise control speed.



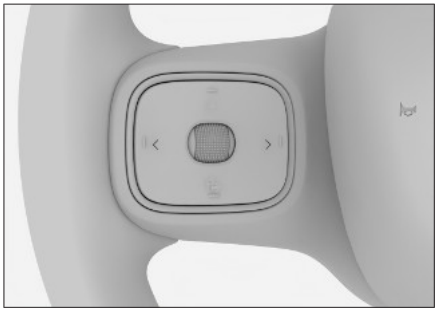
07AB44665FBD

**NOTICE**

The vehicle will accelerate to the set speed only when the road ahead is clear. Otherwise, the vehicle will follow the vehicle ahead at the set distance level.

## Adjusting the distance level

Press the decrease < or increase > button on the left side of the steering wheel to adjust the distance level.



A966AD83E00B

**NOTICE**

The distance level is not a –r q distance. Under the same distance level, the following distance will vary with the vehicle speed.

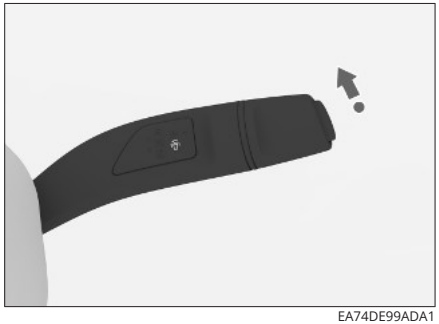
**WARNING**

- Setting a low distance level may result in a delayed reaction in unexpected situations. You are always responsible for adjusting the distance level appropriately.
- Compared with driving on a dry road, driving on a slippery road requires a greater distance level.

## Cancelling the cruise control

There are two ways to cancel the cruise control:

- With cruise control activated, depress the brake pedal.
- With cruise control activated, move the shift lever up one gear and release.



EA74DE99ADA1

**NOTICE**

The adaptive cruise control will be exited under the following circumstances:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 155 km/h.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed for a long time to accelerate.
- The N, R or P gear position is engaged.
- The driver seat belt is released.
- Open a vehicle door.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The anti-lock braking system is activated.
- The hill descent control system is activated.
- ESC is activated.
- The traction control system (TCS) is activated.
- The vehicle rolls backwards.
- The brake disc is overheated.
- The vehicle is shut down.
- The vehicle driving mode is not the normal, ECO or sport mode.

## Stop & Go function

This function allows your vehicle to follow another vehicle at 0 to 150 km/h.

In the case of "–n p congestion, this function can slow down the vehicle to a stop by following the preceding vehicle. In this case:

- If the preceding vehicle moves away within 3 seconds, this function will assist you in following the preceding vehicle to start ° 3
- If the vehicle ahead stops for an extended period (3 seconds to 3 minutes), gently depress the accelerator pedal to restart the system.
- If the preceding vehicle stops for more than 3 minutes, the vehicle will apply the parking brake and deactivate the cruise control function.
- If the driver opens the door or unfastens the seat belt, the vehicle will apply the parking brake and deactivate the cruise control function.

**NOTICE**

After the cruise control function is deactivated, the Stop & Go function will be deactivated.

## Intelligent cornering function

You can activate the intelligent cornering through vehicle settings→【ADAS】→【Driving assistance】→【Intelligent cornering】 on the front display screen.

Once it is enabled and when the cruise control assist system is active, if the vehicle enters a curve at an excessively high speed, the intelligent cornering function will appropriately reduce the vehicle speed to navigate the curve safely and comfortably.

**WARNING**

- When you drive to enter and exit a curve or drive in a curve, the system may not detect vehicles ahead in the same lane promptly. This could cause late braking. The driver must remain alert and ready to take control of the vehicle at all times.
- During driving through a curve, the system may mistakenly detect vehicles in other lanes, causing unnecessary braking.
- Driving on roads with sharp turns (such as serpentine roads or those with continuous tight bends) may exceed the system's cornering capability, potentially causing the vehicle to suddenly accelerate or deviate from its lane. Therefore, the driver needs to constantly pay attention to the surrounding environment and keep both hands on the steering wheel to drive cautiously.

## Functional limitations

**WARNING**

Under the following conditions, the adaptive cruise control system may not take braking measures:

- A vehicle suddenly appears in front of your vehicle.
- There is a low-speed or stationary vehicle ahead when your vehicle is at a high speed.

- An oncoming vehicle is approaching in the same lane.
- A vehicle or object is crossing a lane.
- A pedestrian, animal, roadblock, cone barrel, trailer, special-shaped vehicle or small vehicle (such as a bicycle or motorcycle) appears.
- The vehicle in front decelerates suddenly.
- Water, snow or mud splashed by surrounding vehicles hinders the sensor detection.
- The front of the vehicle tilts up due to overload in the luggage compartment.
- The vehicle is running on a winding or narrow road.
- The following vehicle has a relatively small rear dimension or a very high ground clearance.
- Your steering wheel control is unsteady, or you're not maintaining a stable position within the lane.
- When rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, or other adverse weather conditions.
- A vehicle is moving on a road with a large slope.

## Intelligent cruise control system

The smart cruise control system is based on the adaptive cruise control system. When the sensor detects the lane boundaries or a moving vehicle in front, it can assist the driver to keep the vehicle in the centre of the lane and help the driver control the vehicle safely and easily.

**⚠ WARNING**

This system cannot cope with all “–n p1 weather and road conditions. Under poor light conditions (e.g. at night and in cloudy days), rapid changes in light (e.g. in and out of tunnels), large-scale shadows on the ground (objects and landscape features projected on the road surface), and other circumstances, the recognition capability of the sensor will be limited. Therefore, the system cannot be a substitute for the driver's judgement of road conditions. In any case, the driver should be responsible for the safety of the vehicle, and must always drive carefully and abide by the applicable laws and road “–n p rules.

**NOTICE**

When using the intelligent cruise control system, hold the steering wheel and look ahead at the road. If the driver takes both hands ° the steering wheel for a long time, the system will send a warning to remind the driver of taking control of the vehicle. If the driver fails to take control of the vehicle in time, the system will perform an emergency stop within the current lane. Emergency stop process: turn on the hazard warning lights, slowly brake and stop the vehicle, shift to the P gear position, and apply the parking brake.

## Activating the cruise control

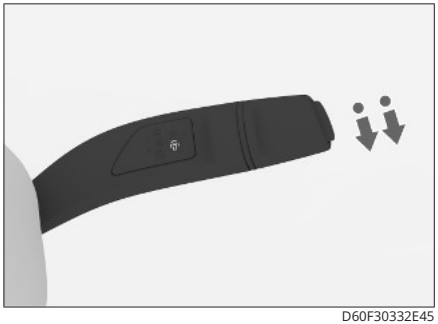
1. During driving, if the intelligent cruise activation conditions are met, the intelligent cruise control standby indicator light (grey) on the instrument panel will turn on.

**CAUTION**

Conditions for activating ICC:

- All doors are completely closed.
- The driver wears the seat belt properly.
- Start the vehicle and shift to the D gear position.
- The electronic stability control system is on.
- No parking brake is applied.
- The system detects the lane boundary, or a moving vehicle ahead when the vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h.
- The vehicle speed is less than 150 km/h.
- The vehicle driving mode is in the normal, ECO or sport mode.

2. Move the shift lever downwards continuously to the bottom twice to activate the intelligent cruise control system, and the intelligent cruise control working indicator light (blue) on the instrument panel turns on.



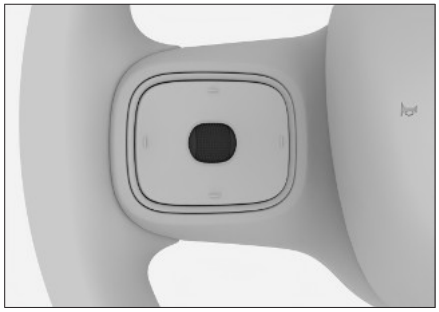
D60F30332E45

**NOTICE**

The minimum set speed of the intelligent cruise control system is 30 km/h. When your vehicle speed is less than 30 km/h, the system will set the cruise control speed to 30 km/h; if the your vehicle speed is greater than 30 km/h, the system will activate the cruise control function at the current speed.

## Adjusting the cruise control speed

You can adjust the cruise control speed by scrolling up or down the adjustment wheel on the left side of the steering wheel .



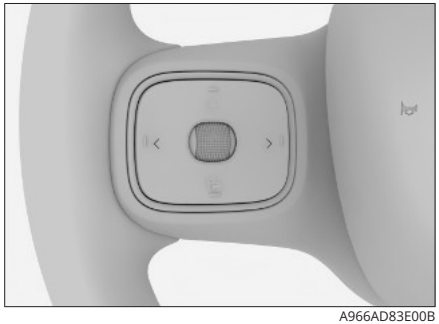
07AB44665FBD

**NOTICE**

The vehicle will accelerate to the set speed only when the road ahead is clear. Otherwise, the vehicle will follow the vehicle ahead at the set distance level.

## Adjusting the distance level

Press the decrease < or increase > button on the left side of the steering wheel to adjust the distance level.



A966AD83E00B

**NOTICE**

The distance level is not a −r q distance. Under the same distance level, the following distance will vary with the vehicle speed.

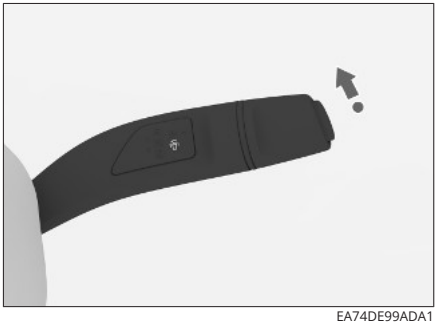
**WARNING**

- Setting a low distance level may result in a delayed reaction in unexpected situations. You are always responsible for adjusting the distance level appropriately.
- Compared with driving on a dry road, driving on a slippery road requires a greater distance level.

## Cancelling the cruise control

There are two ways to cancel the cruise control:

- With cruise control activated, depress the brake pedal.
- With cruise control activated, move the shift lever up one gear and release.



EA74DE99ADA1

**WARNING**

The vehicle will not be controlled by the cruise control system after the intelligent cruise control is cancelled. The driver should take control of the steering wheel, the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal immediately to avoid danger due to delayed control.

**NOTICE**

When the driver applies a greater force to the steering wheel or turns the steering wheel in the opposite direction, the driver will temporarily control the steering wheel, and the lateral function of intelligent cruise control (ICC) will be temporarily suppressed, with only longitudinal control remaining. After the driver ~v ur' controlling the steering wheel, intelligent cruise control (ICC) will be activated again, and lateral control of the vehicle will be restored.

**NOTICE**

The intelligent cruise control (ICC) function will be exited under the following circumstances:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 155 km/h.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed for a long time to accelerate.
- More than 5 minutes has passed after cancelling the cruise control.
- The N, R or P gear position is engaged.
- The driver seat belt is released.
- Open a vehicle door.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The anti-lock braking system is activated.
- The hill descent control system is activated.
- ESC is activated.
- The traction control system (TCS) is activated.
- The vehicle rolls backwards.
- The brake disc is overheated.
- The vehicle is shut down.
- The vehicle driving mode is not the normal, ECO or sport mode.

## Smart dodge function

After activating intelligent cruise control (ICC), when it is detected that the vehicle is about to overtake a vehicle in the adjacent lane (a wagon, a truck, or a bus that n rp" the safe driving of the vehicle), it will control the vehicle to move slightly away the vehicle in the adjacent lane. After overtaking, the vehicle will return to the central area of the current lane.

**NOTICE**

- Smart dodge will only work when the vehicle is travelling on highways or urban elevated roads with a speed of 60 to 150 km/h.

› This function is cancelled at the same time when the set cruise control speed is cancelled.

**⚠ CAUTION**

The following situations may not activate the smart dodge function:

› The system detects a dangerous vehicle on one adjacent lane, while the other adjacent lane is occupied by another vehicle or is a roadside shoulder.

› The vehicle is driving in severe weather conditions, such as night, heavy fog, rain, or snow.

› The vehicle is in a curve.

## Functional limitations

**⚠ WARNING**

The intelligent cruise control function may not work properly or even not work in certain situations. For example:

› There are no lane boundaries, or the lane boundaries on both sides are unclear, non-standard, or obscured.

› There are objects on the road that affect the vqr~"v pn"v°~ of the lane boundaries (water, gaps, ruts, text signs, bumps or pits, etc.).

› There is low visibility (rain, snow, fog and haze, night, etc.).

› The vehicle is strongly n r p"r q by the crosswinds.

› The lanes merge or divide and are not clear in some areas, such as intersections, ramps, and waiting areas.

› Strong light may shine on the camera, or the intensity of light change abruptly.

› The front windscreen around the camera is dirty, frozen, damaged, or obscured.

› The vehicle is running on a sharp turn or a narrow road.

› The vehicle is too close to the preceding vehicle, hindering the camera's detection range.

**⚠ WARNING**

Under the following conditions, the cruise control system may not take braking measures:

› A vehicle suddenly appears in front of your vehicle.

› There is a laterally running, oncoming, stationary or low-speed vehicle.

› An oncoming vehicle is approaching in the same lane.

› A vehicle or object is crossing a lane.

› A pedestrian, animal, roadblock, cone barrel, trailer, special-shaped vehicle or small vehicle (such as a bicycle or motorcycle) appears.

› The vehicle in front decelerates suddenly.

- Water, snow or mud splashed by surrounding vehicles hinders the sensor detection.
- The vehicle head tilts up due to overload in the luggage area.
- The vehicle is running on a winding or narrow road.
- The following vehicle has a relatively small rear dimension or a very high ground clearance.
- Your steering wheel control is unsteady, or you're not maintaining a stable position within the lane.
- When rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, or other adverse weather conditions.
- A vehicle is moving on a road with a large slope.

# Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)

## System description

The tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) monitors tyre pressure and temperature in real time and alerts the driver to take appropriate actions to avoid an accident when an abnormality occurs in the tyre.

**NOTICE**

This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.

**CAUTION**

- Using a replacement tyre that is not a genuine spare may interfere with the proper functioning of the TPMS.
- The TPMS may not work properly when the tyre chain is installed or the wheel is covered.
- The TPMS may not work properly due to radio interference.
- After replacement of tyres or tyre rotation, start the vehicle and drive at a speed higher than 30 km/h for about 9 minutes, and then the TPMS will automatically learn and locate. If the tyre pressure is not displayed or displayed incorrectly after 9 minutes, please contact the authorised service centre to reset TPMS as soon as possible.
- After replacing a faulty tyre, it is recommended to promptly repair the faulty tyre and complete the tyre pressure sensor programming learning. Installing the faulty tyre on the vehicle may cause abnormal TPMS display.

**NOTICE**

- The TPMS cannot be a substitute for regular tyre maintenance. Check the tyre frequently to ensure proper tyre pressure, even if no warning is received from the TPMS.
- Tyre pressure can be n r p‘r q by factors such as the heat generated from vehicle operations, external environment, and journey time. Typically, a ” p‘“ n“v° ~ of around 30 kPa in tyre pressure is normal.

## Monitoring function

Press and hold the scroll button on the right side of the steering wheel to enter the custom information edit interface of the instrument panel, and then scroll the button on the right side of the steering wheel up or down until the custom information interface of the instrument panel displays tyre pressure monitoring information, and you can view the pressure and temperature information of four in-use tyres in real time.

When the tyre pressure is too low or the temperature is too high, the abnormal tyre icon on the tyre pressure monitoring interface shows yellow and n' ur' 3

## Warning function

When the tyre pressure is too low or the temperature is too high, the instrument panel will provide following warning:

- The instrument panel's trip computer interface displays corresponding warning information. The abnormal tyre icon turns yellow, and an audible alert sounds.
- The tyre pressure monitoring system warning light (yellow) (!) on the instrument panel turns on.

If there is a warning message about tyres during driving, avoid sharp steering or harsh braking. Reduce your speed, drive to a safe location, and park your vehicle as soon as possible. Then contact the authorised service centre for maintenance.

# Acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS)

The acoustic vehicle alerting system can emit a warning tone when the vehicle is travelling at a low speed (less than 30 km/h) in pure electric drive mode to alert pedestrians and other vehicles, improving driving safety.

You can set the type of warning sound through vehicle settings → 【Sound】 → 【] ° ” ~q2r r p‟ settings】 → 【Acoustic vehicle alerting sound】 on the front display screen.

**⚠ WARNING**

In areas where there are pedestrians, they may not hear the warning tone from the acoustic vehicle alerting system and may not notice the approaching vehicle, which could lead to “-n p accidents, causing serious personal injuries or even death. In any case, the driver should be responsible for the safety of the vehicle, and must always drive carefully and abide by the applicable laws and road “-n p rules.

## System description

The fatigue driving reminder system vqr~“v r’ the driver's fatigue level by continuously detecting the driver's operation of the vehicle. If the system recognises driver fatigue, sound and visual alarms will be given, to alert the driver to drive with care.

**⚠ WARNING**

› Never drive when fatigued.

Reasonable parking intervals should always be arranged for long-distance driving to ensure adequate rest.

› Drivers are always responsible for ensuring that they are in good driving condition.

› The driver fatigue warning is only an auxiliary function. It may not be able to actually monitor the driver fatigue. In some cases, the system may judge normal driving behaviour as fatigue.

## Instructions

1. You can activate or deactivate the fatigue driving reminder function through Vehicle settings → 【Drive】→【Fatigue driving reminder】 on the front display screen.
2. The driver fastens the seat belt and the vehicle speed exceeds 70 km/h, with a driving time not less than 1 minute.
3. When the vehicle speed exceeds 65 km/h and the continuous driving time reaches 4 hours, the instrument panel will display a warning interface saying 【Please take a break】 accompanied by an audible warning.

**⚠ WARNING**

› The fatigue driving reminder system will not work when the cruise control function is activated.

› This feature cannot be used to loosen driving restrictions. Regular stops must be arranged during the long driving for adequate rest.

› Operational capacity may remain un- n rp“r q in ’ ±r pv p driving scenarios despite driver fatigue. In such circumstances, the system will not issue a warning. Therefore, if the driver shows signs of fatigue, it is important to stop and rest, even if no warning is issued by the system.

# Head-up display (HUD)

## System description

The head-up display system (HUD) can project relevant information to an r rp2 “v•r visual area within the driver's vision. By using this system, the driver can check the car information during normal driving without lowering head, thereby avoiding distracting the driver’s attention on the road ahead. Also, the driver does not need to switch the angle of view while observing the road ahead and the nearby instrument, thus preventing eye fatigue.

**NOTICE**

- Under certain special weather conditions (such as rain, snow and strong sunlight), the information displayed on HUD may be unclear or disturbed.
- Certain sunglasses can n rp“ information reading.

## Instructions

After starting the vehicle, you can set the head-up display system (HUD) through Vehicle settings →【Display】→【HUD】 on the front display screen.

- 【HUD】: you can activate or deactivate HUD.
- 【Display style】: when set to 【Enhance】, it can enhance the projection r rp“ of the HUD when the vehicle is travelling in environments like snowy areas
- 【Custom display content】: you can set the content projected by the HUD.
- 【HUD adjustment】: you can adjust the projection height, angle, and brightness of the HUD using the buttons on the steering wheel.

**CAUTION**

It is not recommended to apply yz to the front windscreen, as it will n rp“ the projection of the HUD. If you feel that the HUD projection is blurred after applying the yz 1it is recommended to remove the yz 3

**NOTICE**

The HUD settings on the multimedia display may vary slightly depending on the model p° ~ t” –n“v° ~’ 3Please refer to the actual vehicle.

# Braking assist system

## Safety tips

**WARNING**

**About v x safety**

Do not rely solely on the brake assist system to take risks while driving. Always maintain the speed and the driving style appropriate to visibility, weather, road conditions, and "–n p3

**CAUTION**

**About yfl xv fl**

Modifying the suspension or using tyres or wheels with ' ±r pv pn"v' ~' not ' ±r pv r q will n r p" the braking assist system and may cause system failures.

**NOTICE**

**About sound and vibration**

› When some braking assist systems (like the anti-lock braking system) are working, vibrations may occur or the sound of the motor working may be heard, which does not indicate a fault.

› When you jump start the vehicle due to a drained battery, the engine may run unevenly, and the anti-lock braking system warning light or the electronic stability control system warning light turn on. This is caused by low battery voltage and does not indicate a fault in the anti-lock braking system or the electronic stability control system.

## Anti-lock brake system

When applying the brakes suddenly or during emergency braking on wet and slippery roads, the anti-lock brake system (ABS) helps prevent wheel lock to maintain steering control of the vehicle.

**CAUTION**

During emergency braking, do not depress the brake pedal several times and gently. Otherwise, the braking distance will increase.

The ABS is not designed to shorten the braking distance of the vehicle. Be sure to maintain an adequate safe distance from the vehicle travelling in front, as your vehicle may require a longer braking distance, compared to vehicles not equipped with the ABS in the following cases:

› Drive on muddy, gravel or snowy road.

› Drive with the tyre chains ""r q3

› Drive on a bumpy road.

› Drive on potholes or uneven roads.

The ABS may not work r rp‘v•ry≤ in the following conditions:

› The limit of tyre grip performance is exceeded (like using excessive wear tyre on snowy road).

› Drive at a high speed on wet and slippery roads.

## Electronic brakeforce distribution system

During braking, the electronic brakeforce distribution (EBD) system automatically adjusts the distribution ratio of braking force between the front and rear axles to enhance braking r pvr~p≤3 It works in conjunction with the ABS to improve braking stability, ensuring a smooth vehicle operation.

## Brakeforce assist system

Depress the brake pedal quickly to activate the brakeforce assist system. This system helps enhance braking r rp‘v•r2 ~r’’ and reduces braking distance during emergency braking.

## Distributed traction control system (DTCS)

When you start or accelerate on a wet and slippery road, the distributed traction control system (DTCS) r rp‘v•ry≤ helps prevent wheel slip and enhances vehicle acceleration.

## Rollover mitigation intervention (RMI)

When the vehicle turns a corner, the rollover mitigation intervention (RMI) monitors the vehicle's movement to assess the risk of rollover. If there is a risk, RMI will apply braking to one or more wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling over.

## Electronic stability control

The electronic stability control (ESC) system can help reduce the risk of side slip and improve driving stability by braking an individual wheel under certain driving conditions.

You can activate or deactivate the electronic stability control through Vehicle settings →【Drive】→【Electronic stability control (ESC)】 on the front display screen.

When the electronic stability control ° indicator light (yellow) on the instrument cluster turns on, it indicates that the electronic stability control is deactivated.

When the electronic stability control warning light (yellow) on the instrument cluster n’ ur’ 1it indicates the electronic stability control is in operation. Make sure to be more careful at this time.

**NOTICE**

The ESC will be automatically activated in the following conditions:

› The vehicle is started.

› The vehicle speed exceeds 140 km/h.

**NOTICE**

Generally, the ESC should always be active. You can deactivate the system only under the following special conditions:

› Drive with tyre chains.

› Drive in deep snow or on soft ground.

› The vehicle is stuck and you need to free it.

Reactivate the ESC as soon as you exit the above conditions.

# Hill-start assist system

## HHC (Hill-start Hold Control)

When the driver starts on a slope and releases the brake pedal, the hill-start hold control (HHC) can maintain the braking force for about 2 seconds to effectively avoid rolling.

**WARNING**

When starting on a slope greater than 30%, the vehicle may still roll. Therefore, do not rely excessively on this feature. Please pay attention to the safe driving.

## Hill descent control (HDC)

While going downhill, the hill descent control (HDC) system may actively brake to ensure that the driver can maintain a constant speed and drive downhill safely.

After the vehicle is started, you can activate or deactivate HDC through Vehicle settings → 【Drive】→【Hill descent control】 on the front display screen.

› After HDC is activated, the hill descent control indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel turns on.

› After HDC is deactivated, the hill descent control indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel turns ° 3

› When HDC is working, the hill descent control indicator light (yellow) on the instrument panel n' ur' 3

**WARNING**

› The HDC system serves only as an aid. The driver is always responsible for the safety of the vehicle and must pay attention to the surrounding "-n p3

› In case of a very steep slope, the HDC may not function and thus the vehicle can't be driven down the slope at a constant speed. At this time, you can control the vehicle speed by stepping on the brake pedal.

**NOTICE**

› The HDC will be automatically deactivated when the vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h.

› After activating the HDC, you can still adjust the speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

## Secondary collision mitigation system

The secondary collision mitigation system (SCM) automatically applies the brakes to the vehicle after the —'“ collision (airbag deployment) to reduce speed or bring the vehicle to a stop, thereby decreasing the likelihood and severity of a second collision.

## Electric power steering system

The electric power steering system can adjust the power in real time by monitoring the driving speed, so as to ensure the portability of low-speed steering and the stability of high-speed steering and enhance the sense of security.

## Dynamic steering torque control (DST) system

Under the condition that the adhesion p°r pvr~“ of left and right wheels are quite qv r–+~“ (for example, some snow and ice covered roads, or wet and slippery roads), when the vehicle is braked or accelerated urgently, the dynamic steering torque control (DST) system will automatically adjust the steering wheel angle based on the rotational speed difference between the two wheels on the same axis and the dynamic variation of the vehicle, to correct the driving direction of the vehicle.

You can activate or deactivate the dynamic steering torque control system through the Vehicle settings → 【Drive】 → 【Dynamic direction stability assistance】 on the front display screen.

**NOTICE**

Only when the ESC function is enabled can the DST function be used properly.

**WARNING**

› The dynamic steering torque control (DST) system is only an auxiliary tool and is not a substitute for the driver's judgement of road and “–n p condi-tions, nor for the driver's driving. Under any circumstances, the driver should be responsible for the safety of the vehicle and must concentrate on driving carefully at all times.

› When the dynamic steering torque control (DST) system is working, it will adjust the steering wheel angle automatically only within a limited range. The driver needs to actively adjust the steering wheel angle to ensure the correct direction of driving, depending on actual driving conditions.

# Emission control system

## Reminder

The emission control system may vary with qv r–ŕ~" engine models. For the particular equipment, please refer to the actual vehicle.

Do not modify any part of the engine or emission control system.

## Oxygen sensor

The oxygen sensor measures the concentration of oxygen in the exhaust gases and reports that information to the ECU in order to regulate the engine's fuel-air ratio for optimum combustion r pvr~p≤ and to reduce the amount of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, and nitrogen oxides contained in the exhaust.

## Catalytic converter

The catalytic converter is the most important external ±" –v r–installed in the vehicle's exhaust system. The catalytic converter contains metallic catalysts that convert harmful gases such as carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, and nitrogen oxides into harmless carbon dioxide, water, and nitrogen through oxidation and reduction reactions.

As long as the catalytic converter is used correctly, it generally does not require maintenance. Thus, it should not be disassembled without cause. If replacement is necessary, please contact the service provider.

**⚠ CAUTION**

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter, please pay attention to the following items:

- Do not use leaded gasoline or gasoline with more than the standard amount of manganese or sulphur.
- Do not drive a vehicle with extremely low fuel level. If the fuel is exhausted, it will cause the engine to z v –ŕ (this may be p°~ –ź r q by unstable engine operation or a loss of power), damaging the catalytic converter.
- Do not idle the engine at a high speed for an extended time (5 minutes or longer).
- When a problem with the engine is indicated (such as shutdown or performance degradation), please do not continue driving the vehicle.
- Do not operate the engine with the spark plugs removed.
- Do not start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it.
- Do not add too much engine oil.
- Please avoid striking the catalytic converter.

## Turbocharger

The turbocharger can improve fuel r 2 pvr ~p≤ of the engine, improve the vehicle's power and performance, and reduce the displacement of harmful compounds such as particulates and nitrogen oxides in the engine exhaust.

## Fuel evaporation control unit

When the vehicle is running normally, the fuel evaporation control unit can make the fuel steam enter the engine to burn, so as to prevent the fuel steam from entering the atmosphere.

## Crankcase emission control unit

The crankcase emission control unit guides the mixed gases within the crankcase (such as uncombusted fuel vapours, water vapour, and exhaust) through a connected pipe into an appropriate place in the air-intake pipe to return them to the cylinders and be combusted again. Thus, the exhaust gas can be reduced while the engine fuel economy improved.

## Exhaust gas recirculator

The exhaust gas recirculator feeds a portion of the exhaust back into the intake, mixing it with new air to be combusted within the cylinder. By recirculating the exhaust in this way, the amount of nitrogen compounds expelled is r rp"v•ry≤ reduced.

## On-board diagnostic system

The engine system malfunction warning light is part of the vehicle's on-board diagnostic system.

The engine electronic control unit equipped with the on-board diagnostic system stores various fault information (especially when it comes to exhaust-emissions fault information). The fault information will be cleared if the battery cables are disconnected, making a rapid diagnosis qv p" y3Therefore, do not disconnect the battery cable when checking the cause of the engine system malfunction warning light illumination.

When the vehicle is diagnosing the fuel evaporation control system, the carbon canister p" "2 valve at the rear of the vehicle will produce the normal operating sound of "thump".

# Power management system

## System description

The power management system can monitor the power consumption of each electrical equipment in the vehicle and allocate the power reasonably to improve the starting performance of the vehicle and extend the service life of the battery.

The power management system mainly has the following functions:

- **Battery monitoring**

  The system will continuously monitor the voltage, current and temperature of the battery through sensors, and calculate the current charge remaining and health status of the battery according to the monitoring results.

- **Sleep power management**

  The system will continuously monitor the power consumption of various electrical equipment during the parking period of the vehicle, and gradually shut down unnecessary electrical equipment according to the battery monitoring information, so as to avoid a large amount of battery discharge and ensure the starting performance of the vehicle.

- **Smart DC charging**

  The system will continuously monitor the power consumption of various electrical equipment during the long-term parking of the vehicle, and automatically control the traction battery to charge the battery to ensure the starting performance of the vehicle if it detects the undervoltage battery.

- **Static power management**

  The system will continuously monitor the power consumption of various electrical equipment when the vehicle is not started, and gradually shut down unnecessary electrical equipment according to the battery monitoring information, so as to avoid a large amount of battery discharge and ensure the starting performance of the vehicle.

**i** NOTICE

It is impossible for a power management system to go beyond the boundaries of physical laws. Note that there are limits to the power and service life of the battery.

## Information you should know

The power management system will give top priority to ensuring the starting performance of the vehicle.

If the vehicle is not started, the battery power is supplemented by the traction battery. If the traction battery power is v~' " pvr ~"1the battery power will stop replenishing. The use of electrical equipment will directly consume the battery power in this case.

In these situations, the power management system will operate to control the power distribution.

› **Parking the vehicle for a long time**

If the vehicle is not driven for several days or weeks, when the power management system detects that the battery power is too low, it controls the traction battery to charge the battery. If the traction battery power is too low to charge the battery, the power supply management system will gradually turn ° the electrical equipment or reduce the electrical energy being used by the electrical equipment, so as to reduce power consumption and maintain the vehicle starting performance for a longer time.

If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, certain convenient functions (such as remote unlocking, mobile APP control function, etc.) may not be available. After starting the vehicle, these functions will be restored.

› **When the vehicle is not started**

If you listen to the radio or use other functions of the audio visual system without starting the vehicle, the power management system coordinates the battery and the traction battery to provide electricity in this case. If the traction battery is too low, the battery power will be gradually consumed.

If the battery power is consumed in such a manner that vehicle starting is n r p‘r q1a message will be displayed on the multimedia display screen or the instrument panel. At this point, if you want to continue using these functions, you will need to start the vehicle.

# 4 Instrument panel and display screen

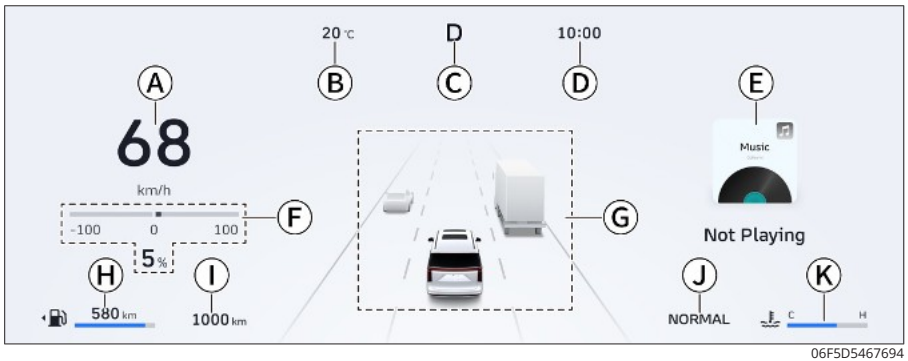
Instrument panel..... 146

Front display screen..... 157

# Instrument panel

## Instrument cluster overview

HEV models




06F5D5467694

Ⓐ Speedometer

Ⓑ Ambient temperature

Ⓒ Gear position display

Ⓓ Time information

Ⓔ Custom information

Ⓕ Driving power

Ⓖ Driver assist information

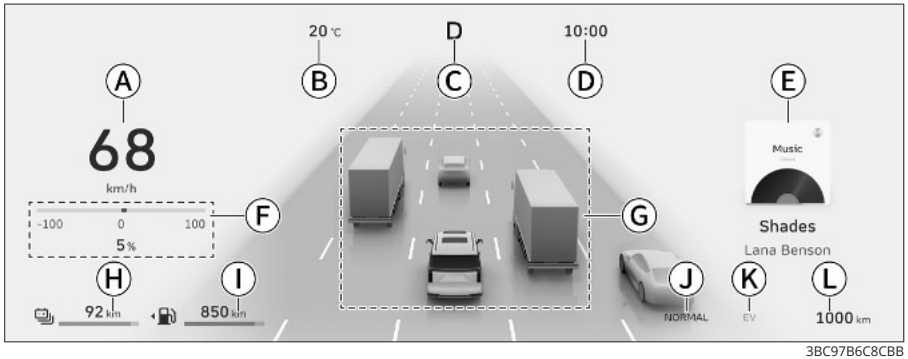
Ⓗ Fuel gauge

Ⓘ Mileage

Ⓙ Driving mode

Ⓚ Coolant temperature gauge

PHEV models




3BC97B6C8CBB

Ⓐ Speedometer

Ⓑ Ambient temperature

Ⓒ Gear position display

Ⓓ Time information

Ⓔ Custom information

Ⓕ Driving power

Ⓖ Driver assist information

Ⓗ SOC gauge

Ⓘ Fuel gauge

Ⓙ Driving mode

Ⓚ Powertrain mode

Ⓛ Mileage

NOTICE

The data in the t" -+ is for illustrative purposes only. Refer to the actual vehicle.

## Speedometer

It displays the current speed of the vehicle.

## Fuel gauge

It displays the approximate remaining fuel level in the tank and the corresponding estimated driving range.

NOTICE

When you drive on slopes or around curves for extended periods, fuel movement within the tank may cause the fuel gauge display to " p"" n"r 3

CAUTION

- The range varies depending to driving habits and road conditions.
- When the low fuel warning light (yellow) on the instrument cluster turns on, promptly refuel even if the instrument cluster shows that the vehicle can travel farther.

## Custom information

You can set the information type displayed here as needed.

## SOC gauge

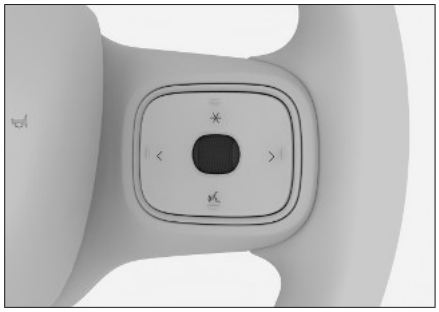
It shows SOC for the traction battery pack and its corresponding range.

You can select to display SOC in terms of range or percentage on the instrument cluster through APPs → 【Energy management】 → 【Charge display type】 on the front display screen.

CAUTION

The range varies depending to driving habits and road conditions.

## Instrument cluster control



61D7A6C12321

› Press and hold the scroll wheel button on the right side of the steering wheel to enter the custom information editing interface of the instrument cluster.

› In the custom information editing interface, scroll the scroll wheel button on the right side of the steering wheel up or down to switch and view custom information.

Press the scroll wheel button on the right side of the steering wheel to con- ⊣z the selection and exit the custom information editing interface.

› Press the scroll wheel button on the right side of the steering wheel to hide the warning messages displayed in the custom information interface.

› When there are warning messages, scroll the scroll wheel button on the right side of the steering wheel up or down to switch and view the warning messages.

## Instrument cluster indicators

**NOTICE**

› When the power supply mode is switched to ON, some indicator lights or warning lights will turn on for a short time, indicating that the system self-test is in progress, which is normal phenomenon.

› Due to qv r⊣~“ vehicle p° ~ t ” ⊣2 “° ~’ 1not all the indicator lights or warning lights on the instrument cluster will turn on.

**Primary warning indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the vehicle currently has primary warning messages and that at least one primary warning message is manually hidden.

**WARNING**

Do not ignore any warning messages. Otherwise, serious damage to the vehicle or an unexpected accident may occur.

**NOTICE**

You can check all current warning messages of the vehicle in the warning interface of the instrument cluster.

**Low beam headlight indicator light**

If this green light turns on, it indicates that the low beam headlights are on.

**Position light indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the position lights and license plate lights are on.

**High beam indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the high beam headlights are on.

**Auto high beam indicator light**

If this light turns on in green, it indicates that the auto high beam function is activated.

If this light turns on in yellow, it indicates that the auto high beam function is malfunctioning. In this case, manually turn on the high beam or low beam headlights as needed, and go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**Rear fog light indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the rear fog lights are on.

**Unfastened seat belt warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the driver, the front passenger or the second row passenger hasn't fastened the seat belt.

**Door open warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the corresponding door or the bonnet is open or not fully closed.

**Airbag fault warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the airbag system is malfunctioning. In this case, go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**Tyre pressure monitoring system warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the tyre pressure is too low or the temperature is too high, accompanied by a sound prompt. At this time, stop the vehicle for inspection and contact the authorised service centre.

If this light n' ur' for a period of time and turns on, it indicates that the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, accompanied by several sound prompts.

**WARNING**

If this light turns on, it indicates that you should avoid sharp turns or emergency braking, and drive and park the vehicle in a safe spot as soon as possible for inspection.

Driving a vehicle with low tyre pressure or high tyre temperature will increase the possibility of tyre failure, and even cause serious damage to the vehicle or an accident.

**Parking brake indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the electronic parking brake is applied.

If this light n' ur' 1it indicates that the brake disc temperature is too high or the pavement slope is too steep. In this case, there is a risk of vehicle rolling. Depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle on a n" road as soon as possible.

**Parking brake fault warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the electronic parking brake is malfunctioning.

**Auto vehicle hold indicator light**

If this light turns on in grey, it indicates that the auto vehicle hold function is activated and in standby mode.

If this light turns on in green, it indicates that the auto vehicle hold function is activated and working.

**Anti-lock braking system fault warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the anti-lock braking system is malfunctioning. In this case, contact the authorised service centre.

If this light turns on, it indicates that the vehicle can still be braked normally, although the anti-lock function is not available.

**Brake system fault warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the brake " vq level is too low, the braking force distribution system is malfunctioning, or the electronic brake booster system is invalid.

In this case, immediately park the vehicle in a safe spot and contact the authorised service centre. Otherwise, a serious accident may occur.

**Electronic stability control indicator light**

If this light n' ur' 1it indicates that the electronic stability control system is working.

If this light turns on, it indicates that the electronic stability control system is malfunctioning.

**Electronic stability control indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the electronic stability control (ESC) is deactivated.

**Hill descent control indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the hill descent control system is activated and in standby status.

If this light n' ur' 1it indicates that the hill descent control system is working.

**Electric power steering system fault warning light**

If this light turns on in yellow, it indicates that the power steering r r p" is reduced, so more force is required to operate the steering wheel. If this light remains on after the vehicle is restarted or after a short running distance, go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that the electric power steering system is malfunctioning, and the assisted power no longer exists. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe spot, turn ° the vehicle, and then restart the vehicle several minutes later. If the light remains on, go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**⚠ WARNING**

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that the electric power steering system will stop working. In this situation, greater r ° –" will be required to operate the steering wheel to maintain steering functionality. Visit an authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**High engine coolant temperature warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the coolant temperature of the engine cooling system is excessively high. In this case, stop the vehicle immediately for inspection and repair. Otherwise, the engine may be damaged.

**Low fuel level warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the fuel level is low and needs to be –r yr q soon.

On slopes or during turning, the light may turn on prematurely due to unstable fuel levels inside the fuel tank.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Never drive the vehicle when the remaining fuel level is extremely low. Otherwise, the emission control system and power system may be damaged due to running out of the fuel.

**Engine system fault warning light**

If the light turns on after the engine is started, it indicates that the engine has a fault that n r p" emissions. In this case, contact the authorised service centre.

**i NOTICE**

› Failure of some control systems of the vehicle (such as loss of communication signals in the hybrid system or charging system) may also cause this warning light to illuminate. If the warning light turns on, stop the vehicle at a safe place as soon as possible, turn ° the ignition switch, then restart the vehicle and check the warning light. If the warning light is still on, it is recommended that you go to the authorised service centre for inspection as soon as possible. Please drive carefully and avoid high speeds before the malfunction is iden- "v r q3

If this indicator light turns on frequently, it is also recommended that you go to the authorised service centre for inspection even if the light is ° after following the above steps.

› The fuel tank cap not being properly installed may also cause this light to illuminate.

**Engine maintenance warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the engine has a fault not related to emissions. In this case, contact the authorised service centre.

**Low engine oil pressure warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the engine oil is low. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe spot as soon as possible and shut down the engine. Otherwise, the engine parts may be seriously damaged. Check the oil level after a few minutes and add engine oil if necessary. If the engine oil level is normal and the light remains on, contact the authorised service centre.

**Transmission overheat warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the automatic transmission ”vq temperature is too high (when the vehicle is started frequently on the ramp or when the accelerator pedal is stepped on in full etc., it may cause this light to turn on). At this point, park the vehicle in a safe spot as soon as possible, allow it to idle, and apply the parking brake to cool the transmission.

If the light remains on after the above steps, contact the authorised service centre.

**Rear side assist system fault warning light**

If this light turns on in yellow, it indicates that the sensor of the rear side assist system is blocked. In this case, check for objects covering the inner and outer surface of both sides of the rear bumper. If any are found, remove them immediately.

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that the rear side assist system is malfunctioning. In this case, do not use the rear side assist system, and go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**Lane departure warning fault warning light**

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that the lane departure warning function is malfunctioning. In this case, do not use this function, and go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**Lane keep assist fault warning light**

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that the lane keeping assist or emergency lane keeping function is malfunctioning. In this case, do not use this function, and go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**Front collision assist system fault warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that there is a malfunction in the auto emergency braking and front collision warning functions. In this case, go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**Front collision assist system indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the auto emergency braking and front collision warning functions are deactivated.

**READY indicator light**

If this green light turns on, it indicates that the vehicle is started and ready for normal driving.

**Charging status indicator light**

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that the charging cable is connected but charging has not yet started.

If this light turns on in green, it indicates that the traction battery is in the charging status.

**Power reduction indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the vehicle has a fault affecting the power output of the entire vehicle. In this case, the vehicle power is reduced and the vehicle speed is restricted.

**Low traction battery charge indicator light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the traction battery charge is too low. Charge the battery promptly.

**Traction battery fault warning light**

If this light turns on in yellow, it indicates that a minor fault occurs in the traction battery.

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that a serious fault occurs in the traction battery, and the power system will be powered ° urgently.

**Battery charging system warning light**

If this red light turns on after the vehicle is started, it indicates that the low-voltage battery system is malfunctioning. In this case, go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection and repair.

**Power system fault warning light**

If this light turns on in yellow, it indicates that the power system of the vehicle is malfunctioning. In this case, immediately park the vehicle in a safe spot and contact the authorised service centre.

If this light turns on in red, it indicates that the power system of the vehicle has a serious fault, and the vehicle cannot continue driving. In this case, contact the authorised service centre.

**Braking energy recovery fault warning light**

If this light turns on, it indicates that the braking energy recovery function is malfunctioning.

**Left turn signal indicator light**

If this light n' ur' 1it indicates that the left turn signal light is working.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the turn signal indicator lights and all exterior turn signal lights will n' u together.

**CAUTION**

If the turn signal indicator light n' ur' quickly, it usually indicates that the turn signal light system is malfunctioning. Please have it checked at the authorised service centre as soon as possible. Otherwise, other drivers will not see the signal you send.

**Right turn signal indicator light**

If this light n' ur' 1it indicates that the right turn signal light is working.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the turn signal indicator lights and all exterior turn signal lights will n' u together.

**CAUTION**

If the turn signal indicator light n' ur' quickly, it usually indicates that the turn signal light system is malfunctioning. Please have it checked at the authorised service centre as soon as possible. Otherwise, other drivers will not see the signal you send.

**Adaptive cruise control indicator light**

If this light turns on in grey, it indicates that the adaptive cruise control function meets the activation conditions.

If this light turns on in green, it indicates that the adaptive cruise control function is activated and the cruise control speed is successfully set.

**NOTICE**

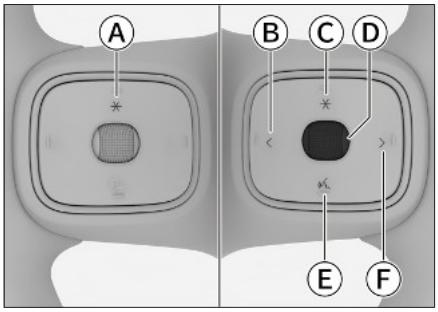
The number in the indicator light will vary with the cruise control speed.

**Intelligent cruise control (ICC) indicator light**

If this light turns on in grey, it indicates that the Intelligent cruise control (ICC) function meets activation conditions.

If this light turns on in green, it indicates that the intelligent cruise control function is activated and the cruise control speed is successfully set.

## Steering wheel buttons




48187F8882D7

Ⓐ Custom button

Ⓑ Left button

Ⓒ Custom button

Ⓓ Scroll button

Ⓔ Voice button

Ⓕ Right button

The steering wheel multimedia buttons provide basic control in the default option, as well as vehicle control in special and call options, enhancing scalability.

The priority from high to low is as follows: call option > special option > default option.

### Call option

When there is an incoming call, press the left button < to answer the call. Press the right button > to reject or hang up the call.

### Special option

Operation prompts related to the steering wheel buttons will appear on the relevant interface in special options. Please follow the prompts to operate.

### Default option

The basic functions of the steering wheel buttons are as follows:

› For playing multimedia: press the left < or right > button to switch between tracks.

For listening to a radio: press the left < or right > button to search for the previous/next active radio.

› Scroll the button upwards to increase the volume, and scroll the button downwards to decrease the volume.

Press the scroll button to achieve multimedia playback/pause/mute.

› Press the custom button ✳ to execute the set function. Press and hold this button to enter the button function settings interface, and you can set up the custom function of this button.

› Press the voice button to activate or deactivate the voice recognition system.

## External devices

### USB port

This vehicle is equipped with USB ports, located in the hollowed-out area on the left side of the auxiliary console, as shown in the t” –+3The one with the icon •⇠ is the USB data port.

981645650175

**NOTICE**

- Ensure a stable connection between the external device and the input port.
- Do not insert or remove the device during playback to avoid issues such as the system failing to recognize the device.
- Due to various types of USB storage devices, this system may not be compatible with all USB storage devices.

### Media zxfl xv fl

This system supports the following media ' ±r pv pn"v~' B

| Media | h zxfl xv fl |
|---|---|
| USB device | USB n' u drive with a partition format of FAT32/ExFAT |
| Bluetooth audio | It supports Bluetooth 5.0, and is compatible with 4.2 and below, with support for Bluetooth low power consumption. The supported Android Bluetooth protocol versions: A2DP 1.3, AVRCP 1.6, HFP 1.6, PBAP 1.2. |

### File format

This system supports the following yr formats:

| File | Format |
|---|---|
| Audio | MP3, AAC, WAV, FLAC |
| Video | MP4, MOV, 3GP, AVI, MKV |

**NOTICE**

Even yr' in formats supported by this system may not be normally played due to yr characteristics (such as yr quality, bit rate, frame rate, resolution, compression quality, or corruption), playback environment, and storage devices.

## About display screen

**WARNING**

- During driving, the driver is not allowed to operate the display screen and must keep the volume of the multimedia at an appropriate level, so as not to n rp" driving safety due to lack of concentration.

› Some national or local regulations may prohibit use of the display screen within the driver's ryq of view. Please comply with relevant regulations.

› Do not repair, disassemble, or modify the multimedia system without authorization.

After a malfunction occurs, please stop using immediately and contact the authorised service centre for repair.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› For safety reasons, some functions may not be activated when the vehicle starts to move.

› Do not press the display screen forcefully or scratch it with sharp objects.

› When cleaning the display screen, do not use abrasive wipers or detergent containing organic solvent.

› Do not strike the display screen when image jitter occurs in process of operation.

› The screen protective yz may n r p‟ the display r r p‟ and touch sensitivity. Please remove the protective yz when using.

› Please do not apply the yz by yourself. If the product is damaged due to the yz 1the warranty will be void.

› When using the standby power supply, please use a vehicle charger with a y‟r—€ircuit to charge external devices to avoid interference with radio and other functions.

› Prolonged viewing of the display screen may cause visual fatigue. Balance work and rest, take intermittent breaks, and look into the distance regularly.

› When the vehicle is bumping or swaying, it is advisable not to watch the screen to avoid motion sickness.

# Front display screen

## Front display screen status bar

The status bar is located at the top of the front display screen. You can view the working status of corresponding functions or systems through the icons on the status bar.

For most status bar icons, touching them will show the corresponding setting interface.

| Icon | Function status |
|---|---|
| 10:15 | Time display |
| | IOV connected, showing signal strength |
| | WLAN not enabled |
| | WLAN not connected |
| | WLAN connected, showing signal strength |
| | Bluetooth not enabled |
| | Bluetooth not connected |
| | Bluetooth connected |
| | W° “v pn“v° ~’ in the ~° “v pn“v° ~ centre list |
| | No ~° “v pn“v° ~’ in the ~° “v pn“v° ~ centre list |

| Icon | Function status |
| --- | --- |
| | Privacy permissions |
| | The system default avatar is displayed when not logged in.<br>The current logged-in account avatar is displayed when logged in. |
| | OTA upgrade package download completed and awaiting installation; the icon will disappear after the upgrade is completed or the upgrade package expires. |
| | Front phone wireless charging function deactivated |
| | Wireless charging standby |
| | Wireless charging in progress |
| | Wireless charging completed |
| | Front phone wireless charging malfunction |

**NOTICE**

› Due to qv r–ŧ~“ vehicle p° ~ t ” –ʜ“v° ~’ 1the icons on the status bar may vary. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

› The icons on the status bar will change in real time according to function characteristics, signal intensity, connection status, ° ~4° status, etc.

## Menu bar on the front display screen

The menu bar is located at the bottom of the front display screen. Touch the function buttons on the menu bar to quickly show the corresponding interfaces or perform the corresponding functions.

- Touch the home button to show the home interface.
- Touch the vehicle settings button to show the vehicle settings interface.
- Touch the cooling button or the heating button to adjust the A/C temperature.

  Touch the area between the temperature down and temperature up buttons to bring up the air conditioning settings screen.
- Touch the seat heating button to switch the seat heating function on or ° and to adjust the seat heating level.

  Touch the seat ventilation button to activate or deactivate the seat ventilation function and adjust its levels.

  Touch and hold the button here to switch its function between seat heating and seat ventilation.
- Touch the APP button to enter or exit the APPs interface.

  A custom button is provided to the right of the app button. Touch and hold the custom button to enter edit mode, where it can be replaced or deleted.

  The button of the most recently used APP is displayed to the left of the APP button .
- Touch the front defrost button to activate or deactivate the front defrost function.
- Touch the rear defrost button to activate or deactivate the rear defrost function.
- Touch the sound button to show the volume adjustment panel.

## Control centre

On most interfaces of the front display screen, swipe down from the top of the screen to call up the control centre.

2D1A48C87272

In the control centre interface, you can set the display mode of the home page, adjust screen brightness and system volume, activate the ' p+r~2 mode or screen cleaning, and quickly control some vehicle functions, among other things.

Touch the button 【Edit】 to edit the quick-access switches displayed on the control centre interface.

If there is no operation for a period of time or you swipe up on the display screen, you can exit the control centre interface.

## Home

Touch the home button ⌂ on the bottom menu bar of the front display screen to switch to the home interface.

046A3F24C528

In the home interface, touch the application cards above the menu bar or the buttons on the application cards to perform corresponding functions.

Long touch the application card (except the rightmost one) to enter the editing mode to delete or add the application card.

There are two display modes for the home interface. Touch the rightmost application card to switch between the display modes of the home interface.

› 【Wallpaper】: the home interface displays wallpaper image.

You can manually change the wallpaper by swiping left or right on the wallpaper image.

› 【3D】: the home interface displays a 3D vehicle model and control buttons.

Swiping on the desktop can switch the display angle of the 3D vehicle model.

Touch the control buttons on the 3D vehicle model to perform corresponding functions.

**NOTICE**

› Some application cards require a network connection to function normally, and network "–n p will be generated during use.

› Some application cards may change with content updates or version upgrades. Please refer to the actual vehicle for details.

› If you purchase VIP membership, watch or download charged content, purchase related services or products, etc. in the app, you need to pay relevant fees. Please make a voluntary purchase according to your needs.

› Some of the applications are third-party applications whose products and services are provided by and are the responsibility of third parties.

## APPs

Touch the APP button ⊞ on the bottom menu bar of the front display screen to switch to the APPs interface.

CC0A09E9B807

On the APPs interface, swipe up or down to view more applications. Touch the APP button to switch to the corresponding function interface.

Long touch an application button and drag it to move it to another location.

**NOTICE**

The screen display information (including pictures, icons, text and so on) shown in the manual is only for instructions. The information displayed may vary according the vehicle p° ~ t " 2 –n"v° ~1software version, themes and settings. Refer to the actual vehicle that you purchased for ' ±r pv p information.

**NOTICE**

› Some applications require you to log in to your users account before they can be used normally.

› Some applications require Internet access which consumes network traffic.

› The interfaces of some applications may change with the update of contents and the upgrade of versions. For details, refer to the actual vehicle that you purchased.

› As the system version is upgraded, the number of applications displayed in the APPs interface may increase or decrease.

› If you purchase VIP membership, watch or download charged content, purchase related services or products, etc. in the app, you need to pay relevant fees. Please make a voluntary purchase according to your needs.

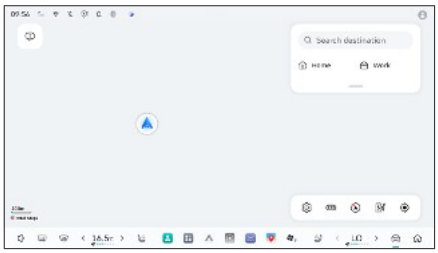
› Some of the applications are third-party applications whose products and services are provided by and are the responsibility of third parties.

› The APP store may introduce new applications or remove existing ones, so the applications on the actual vehicle may qv r –from those –+ r p"r q in this manual. Refer to the actual vehicle that you purchased.

## Navigation

### Main navigation interface

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【Navigation】 to switch to the main navigation interface.


A7F26502201B

› Touch the search button to search for a destination by entering its name, keywords, etc.

  You can view the search history and destinations, and you can also edit them or set one of them as a destination.

› Touch the home button to set the home address as the destination for navigation. If the home address is not set, you can set it by searching for a destination.

› Touch the company button to set the company address as the destination for navigation. If the company address is not set, you can set it by searching for a destination.

› Touch the back to my car location button, and the map centre will display the car location.

› Touch the charging button to quickly search for nearby charging station addresses.

› Touch the map view button to switch between the map views, including 2D north-up, 2D heading-up, 3D heading-up.

› Touch the real-time “ p button , When this function is enabled and the network is connected, it can display the current real-time “ p conditions.

› Touch the map setting button to switch to the map setting interface.

› Touch the feedback button to provide feedback and suggestions.

## Map setting

In the main navigation interface, touch the map setting button to switch to the map setting interface, which includes the following functions:

› You can add or remove favourite places.

› You can set route preferences, broadcast mode, navigation voice, and other functions.

› You can download or update ° r maps.

› You can perform privacy management, clear cache, etc.

## About navigation

› It is advised not to operate this navigation while driving the vehicle. Please ensure safety after parking before operating, to prevent “ p incidents or other dangerous situations.

› The functions and services provided by the navigation, including location search, route planning, travel navigation and "–n p conditions, are for reference only. Please do not take them as the only reference for driving or travelling. Please refer to the actual "–n p and road conditions, and strictly abide by "–n p laws and "–n p rules.

› Using services that require Internet access, such as online navigation, "–n p conditions and data downloads, will consume network "–n p3

› Some online functions and services will not be available when the vehicle is not connected to the Internet and only ° v-r navigation is used.

# Entertainment

## Online media

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【TuneIn Radio】 to enjoy entertainment services such as radio stations, music, and news provided by online media.

**NOTICE**

› To use the online media services, log in and link the relevant account. Follow the interface prompts for logging in and linking.

› Network "–n p will be consumed when you use online audio, news and other services that require Internet access.

## Local media

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【Bluetooth music】, 【Radio】, 【USB video】 or 【USB music】 to enjoy entertainment services such as listening to music and watching videos provided by local media.

› When playing Bluetooth music, –'" connect other audio playback devices for pairing through Vehicle settings → 【Connection】→【Device connection】 on the front display.

› When you listen to radio stations, phenomena such as inability to ~q stations, noise, and station interference may occur during driving due to road conditions, weather, and other environmental factors.

› To play USB music or USB video, the USB storage device used to store the media yr' must –'" be plugged into the USB port on the vehicle (located on the left side of the auxiliary console).

# Mobile phone connectivity

## Function introduction

The mobile phone connectivity function can project some mobile applications to the on-board multimedia display screen for display and control, mainly including navigation, music, phone, etc., allowing you to enjoy a safer and more convenient driving experience.

**NOTICE**

- Due to compatibility qv r–ŕ~pr' in mobile phone systems and versions, some iPhone models may not support the Apple CarPlay function.
- If the Android Auto app is not installed on your Android phone, download the latest app from the Google Play App Store and install it. Due to compatibility qv r–ŕ~pr' in mobile phone systems and versions, some Android phones may not support the Android Auto function.
- After activating mobile phone connectivity, the vehicle's Bluetooth phone function will be unavailable. At this point, you can use the phone function via Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.

### Wired connection

Connect the Android phone to the onboard USB port via the USB cable, and then follow the prompts to use Android Auto.

Disconnect the USB cable to exit Android Auto.

**NOTICE**

It is recommended to use the original USB cable provided with your phone, as using other cables may result in connection failure.

### Wireless connection

**NOTICE**

When using wireless connection, please ensure that your phone Bluetooth and WLAN are turned on.

1. When the mobile phone connectivity is not active, touch the button【Apple CarPlay】 or【Android Auto】 on the all applications interface to enter the connection interface.
2. Enable the vehicle's Bluetooth and establish a connection with the moible phone's Bluetooth. Then, follow the prompts to complete the connection to Apple CarPlay or Android Auto.

**NOTICE**

Through the Vehicle settings→【Connection】→【Device connection】 interface on the front display screen, you can connect or disconnect the mobile phone connectivity by touching the mobile phone connectivity icon next to the Bluetooth device name.

## Phone

Touch the button【Phone】 in the APPs interface to access the phone interface. If Bluetooth is not connected, go to the Vehicle settings → 【Connection】 → 【Device connection】 interface to turn on the Bluetooth for pairing.

› After inputting the phone number, touch the dial button to make a phone call.

› Touch the button 【Contacts】 to display the contacts list after synchronising. Touch a contact or a phone number in the list to make a phone call.

› Touch the 【Call history】 button to display the recent records after synchronising. Touch any contact record in the list to make a phone call.

**NOTICE**

› Due to the wide variety of mobile brands and their qv r ~“ functions, this system may not be compatible with all phones.

› If you cannot search for the Bluetooth device name of this system during Bluetooth pairing, restart the Bluetooth on your phone and search for it again.

› If Bluetooth cannot be connected, delete the paired device on the phone, and pair it again.

› If Bluetooth functionality is abnormal during use, disconnect it and then reconnect.

› To use the functions of contacts and call records, authorisation is required on the paired phone. Generally, during pairing, a grant permission will be displayed on the phone.

› After deleting a Bluetooth device, the contacts and call records of that the device has saved in the vehicle's infotainment system will also be deleted.

**NOTICE**

This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.

### Call interface

After establishing a call, switch to the call interface.

› Touch the hang up button to end the call.

› Touch the microphone button to turn on or ° the vehicle microphone.

› Touch the private/hands-free button to access the private mode or the hands-free mode.

Private mode: calling through the phone connected to the Bluetooth of the system

Hands-free mode: calling through the on-board speaker or microphone

› Touch the keyboard button to enable or disable the keyboard.

## App Store

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【App Store】 to switch to the App Store interface.

In the App Store interface, you can install and manage applications.

## System manager

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【System manager】 to switch to the system manager interface.

In the system manager interface, you can optimize the IVI system performance, free up storage space, manage the whitelist, and manage applications with one touch.

## Users

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【Users】. After logging in to your account, you can switch to the users interface.

› 【Switch account】: you can switch to another account for login.

› 【Log out】: you can log out of the currently logged-in account. If you check delete account information, the account-related information stored in this vehicle will be cleared.

## Messages

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【Messages】 to switch to the messages interface.

In the messages interface, you can view the information received by the system and manage it.

## Weather information

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【Weather】 to access the weather information interface.

You can view current weather, future weather and other information in the weather information interface.

**NOTICE**

Weather information is for reference only.

## Energy consumption (for PHEV models only)

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【Energy consumption】 to switch to the energy consumption interface.

› 【Trip statistics】: you can view the trip information and related energy consumption of the vehicle after starting and resetting.

› 【Consumption statistics】: you can view information related to vehicle fuel consumption and power consumption.

## L° rr space (for PHEV models only)

In the APPs interface, touch the button 【L° rr space】 to switch to the p° rr space interface.

In the p° rr space interface, it quickly provides you with qv r-+~“ scenario needs, including temporary leave mode, camping mode, etc.

**NOTICE**

› The scenario modes provided on different vehicle models may vary. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

› The application is continually updated, and the displayed content and functions are subject to the actual vehicle display.

**NOTICE**

When using the p° rr space feature, make sure that all of the following conditions are met:

› The vehicle is in the ON state.

› The gear is in the P gear position.

› The parking brake is applied.

› The traction battery SOC is ≥ 30%.

The vehicle conditions required for different scenario modes may vary slightly. Please refer to the actual vehicle for details.

## Display settings

You can make the following settings through Vehicle settings →【Display】→【Display settings】 on the front display screen:

› 【Brightness】: you can adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster, centre console screen, and button backlight.

› 【Instrument cluster display mode】: you can select the display mode of the instrument cluster.

› 【Light and dark mode】: you can set the screen display background to be dark or light.

If it is set to 【Auto】, you can choose to use sunrise and sunset time or light intensity as the automatic switching condition for the light/dark mode through the 【Smart light sensing】 function.

**NOTICE**

When using sunrise and sunset time as the automatic switching condition for the light/dark mode, the system needs to obtain the current location information.

› 【Screen ° settings】: you can set the screen display r rp" after enabling the screen ° function.

## Connection settings

You can switch to the connection interface through Vehicle settings →【Connection】 on the front display screen.

### Device connection

On the connection settings interface, touch the 【Device connection】 button to access the device connection interface.

› 【Bluetooth】: touch the switch to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth.

› 【Bluetooth visible】: when enabled, it allows other devices to detect this system's Bluetooth for pairing and connection.

› 【My devices】: it displays previously paired devices. Touch the Bluetooth button ᛒnext to the Bluetooth name to connect to or disconnect from that Bluetooth device. Touch the button 【Manage】 to delete the pairing history of a device.

› 【Other devices】: it displays a list of detected Bluetooth devices. Touch a device name in the list to initiate a pairing request for pairing and connection. Touch the refresh button ⟳ to search for Bluetooth devices again.

**NOTICE**

This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.

## WiFi settings

On the connection settings interface, touch the 【Wi-Fi】 button to access the WIFI settings interface.

› 【Wi-Fi】: touch the switch to activate or deactivate the wireless network.

› 【Automatic mobile data switching】: when the WiFi "⁻ᵑ p is unstable, it automatically switches to data "⁻ᵑ p3

› 【Network list】: it displays available networks you search for, and you can touch the network name in the list for connection.

**NOTICE**

This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.

## Hotspot settings

You can make hotspot-related settings through Vehicle settings🚗→【Connection】→【Hotspot】 on the front display screen:

› 【Hotspot】: you can enable or disable the hotspot. When it is enabled, other devices can connect to the vehicle's hotspot to access the internet.

**NOTICE**

The hotspot on some models only supports the device interconnection function and cannot provide mobile internet services. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

› 【Hotspot password】: it displays the hotspot password, which can be changed to a custom password.

› 【Connected devices】: it displays the list of devices currently connected to the vehicle's hotspot.

**NOTICE**

› This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.

› The electromagnetic r yq intensity of this communication device conforms to the Safety Standard for Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields published by the National Telecommunications Commission.

# Sound settings

## System sounds

You can make the following settings through vehicle settings → 【Sound】 → 【System sounds】 on the front display screen:

› 【Volume】: you can set the volume for media, voice, call, incoming call ringtone, alert voice, and other functions.

› 【Voice broadcast】: you can activate or deactivate incoming voice call announcement, alert voice broadcast, and multimedia sound reduction during navigation broadcast.

› 【Alarm sound】: you can set the level of the vehicle alarm sound.

› 【Speed-sensitive volume control】: you can deactivate the speed-sensitive volume control function or set its level. The higher the set level, the greater the increase in volume as the vehicle speed rises.

› 【System button sound】: after the function is enabled, a prompt tone will sound when buttons on the front display screen are touched.

› 【Adaptive starting volume】: after the function is enabled, the media volume will be automatically adjusted to a comfortable range upon startup.

› 【Startup animation music】: after the function is enabled, animation music will be played during startup.

## h y& zx settings

You can set media sound r rp"1pedestrian warning sound, etc. through the vehicle settings → 【Sound】 → 【]°" ~q2 r rp" settings】 on the front display screen.

# Voice assistant

## Instructions

The voice assistant can recognise and execute voice commands to control vehicle functions quickly and improve operation convenience.

You can start the voice control in the following ways:

› Press the voice button on the steering wheel.

› Voice wake-up: you can activate this function by system default wake-up words or custom wake-up words.

**⚠ WARNING**

When you control the vehicle functions using voice control, pay attention to the surroundings and personal safety to avoid pinch, collisions and other severe accidents.

**NOTICE**

› The success rate of voice recognition is v- ”r~prq by environmental noise, network signal, usage habits, pronunciation, and other factors. The actual r rp“v•r~r’’ is subject to the vehicle's operating environment.

› Some functions of the voice assistant require a network connection to work properly.

### Voice settings

You can make voice-related settings through Vehicle settings → 【Voice】 on the front display screen:

› 【Voice wake-up】: after activating the function, the voice assistant can be activated by voice wake-up.

› 【Default wake-up word】: the voice assistant can be activated by using the default wake-up word.

› 【Custom wake-up words】: you can set a custom wake-up word for the voice assistant according to your personal preference.

› 【Delayed listening time】: you can set the listening time after waking up the voice assistant.

› 【Wake-up voice area】: after setting, only sounds from the selected zone will be recognized.

› 【Voice skill】: you can view examples of voice commands supported by the voice assistant.

› 【Intelligent voice service】: when this function is disabled, the voice assistant service will be disabled.

## System settings

### About the system

Through vehicle settings → 【System】 → 【About】 on the front display screen, you can view the system software version, check for and update the system software version, view or edit the device name, restore factory settings, restart the network, and perform diagnostics and maintenance.

**NOTICE**

About factory reset:

› A factory reset will restore all vehicle settings to their default values. All local yr’1application data, personal yr’1etc., will be cleared, which is irreversible. Please operate with caution.

› Conditions for factory reset: the power supply should be in the ON mode. Please park the vehicle and shift to the P gear position, and do not change the status during the process.

For some vehicle models, logging in to the owner's account is required for factory reset. Please refer to the actual vehicle p°~ t”–ñ“v°~ for details.

› During the factory reset, the interface cannot be operated.

### General settings

Through vehicle settings → 【System】 → 【General】 on the front display screen, you can set system time, vehicle system language, unit information, etc.

**NOTICE**

Due to qv r ~“ p° ~ t” “v’ 1the setting items may vary. Please refer to the actual vehicle for details.

### System permission

Through vehicle settings → 【System】 → 【System permission】 on the front display screen, you can view the vehicle’s privacy policy and user agreement, and set the authorization permissions for each application.

## About online upgrade

Your vehicle has an "Over-the-Air upgrade" (OTA) function. You can enter the vehicle system upgrade interface through Vehicle Settings →【System】 → 【About】.

When the vehicle system detects an online upgrade task, it will send a message or pop-up ~° “v pn“v ~ to prompt you for upgrade. Upgrade to the new version as soon as possible to provide the latest functions for your vehicle.

### Precautions

› Before the upgrade, make sure that the vehicle is in the P or N gear position, apply the parking brake, and ensure that SOC for the vehicle battery is ’ ” pvr ~“3

› Before the upgrade, please ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe location that does not obstruct normal “ p1and allow ’ ” pvr ~“ time for the upgrade.

› During the upgrade, the vehicle can not be used. Fault prompts and screen restarts are normal phenomena. Do not power it ° or change the vehicle status.

### Upgrade result

You will be ~° “v r q of the upgrade result once it is completed. After a successful upgrade, the vehicle can be restored to use.

**NOTICE**

The system upgrade may result in changes to certain functions and modi- pn“v ~’ in the usage habits of related features. Read the update details carefully to understand the changed functions before the system upgrade. If you are unfamiliar with the changes, use the functions with caution to avoid vehicle failure or personal injury due to misoperation.

If the upgrade fails, the vehicle will remain stationary. You can take the following actions:

› You can try to check the update again for upgrade. If the upgrade is successful, the vehicle can be restored to use. Please contact the authorised service centre immediately if the upgrade fails many times.

› Check the instrument panel screen. If a fault prompt appears, the vehicle may pose a safety risk and must not be used. Please contact the authorised service centre immediately. If no fault prompt appears, there may still be inconsistencies in controller software version information. It is advisable to contact the authorised service centre to p° ~ –ƶ the vehicle status before using the vehicle.

# 5 Refuelling and charging

Refuelling (PHEV models) .... 178
Refuelling (HEV models)..... 180
Energy management (for PHEV models only)..... 182
Charging port ..... 184
Charging cable ..... 185
Slow charging (AC charging) 187
Fast charging (DC charging) 191
Battery reserve ..... 192
Energy regeneration ..... 193

# Refuelling (PHEV models)

## Refuelling method

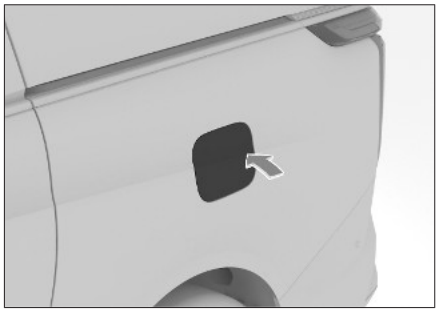
1. Stop the vehicle and then press the fuel tank door unlock button.

973D3A9EBA05

**NOTICE**

Refuelling should be completed within 18 minutes after unlocking, and the fuel tank door should not be closed. Otherwise, the isolating valve on the fuel tank will automatically close, resulting in qv p″ y′ refuelling or fuel spray back. If the fuel tank door is closed during refuelling or refuelling is not completed within 18 minutes, press the fuel tank door unlock button again before refueling.

2. Press the fuel tank door near the rear of the vehicle, and it will gently pop open.



14F6A95FC161

3. Turn the fuel tank cap counterclockwise to remove it. Secure the tether to the fuel tank door to prevent it from touching the vehicle.

**WARNING**

- When loosening the fuel tank cap, if you hear a whooshing sound, stop opening it. Wait until the sound disappears and then slowly open the cap.

  In hot weather, high-pressure fuel may spray out from the fuel tank yy2 r —due to excessive internal pressure, causing personal injury.
- Precautions during refuelling:

  The engine must be shut down.

  No smoking or open nz r′ are allowed near the vehicle.

  Never answer or make calls.

  Adhere to all other precautions posted at the petrol station.

**CAUTION**

› Do not °•r—ythe fuel tank. Fill it until the fuel nozzle automatically shuts ° for the —'" time. Otherwise, the fuel can easily enter the carbon canister, shortening its service life.

› Do not allow fuel to splash on the vehicle while refuelling, as it may corrode the painted surfaces.

› Only use the ' ±r pv r q type of fuel.

4. After refuelling, reinstall the fuel tank cap and rotate it clockwise until you hear a "click" sound, indicating that the fuel tank cap is properly installed.

**NOTICE**

The fuel tank cap must be installed in place. Otherwise, the engine system malfunction warning light (yellow) may turn on.

5. Close the fuel tank door.

**CAUTION**

› Never operate the fuel tank door forcefully, as this may deform or break the locking mechanism, preventing the fuel tank door from opening or closing properly.

› After adding the fuel, close the fuel tank door in time. If the fuel tank door is not closed for a long time, dust, sand and other foreign objects may accumulate, preventing the fuel tank door from closing or reopening. Clean the fuel tank door pushrod, pushrod locking hole and surrounding area promptly.

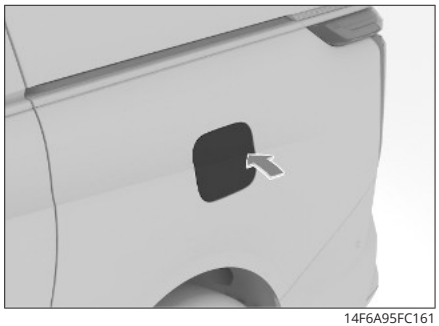
## Fuel information

| Item | Data |
|---|---|
| Fuel ' ±r pv pn2 "v° ~ | Unleaded petrol RON 92 or higher (Indonesia/ Malaysia)<br>E20 (Thailand) |
| Fuel tank capacity [L] (reference value) | 58 |

# Refuelling (HEV models)

## Refuelling method

1. When the driver door is unlocked, press the end of the fuel tank door near the back of the vehicle, and the fuel tank door will pop open gently.



14F6A95FC161

2. Turn the fuel tank cap counterclockwise to remove it. Secure the tether to the fuel tank door to prevent it from touching the vehicle.

**WARNING**

› When loosening the fuel tank cap, if you hear a whooshing sound, stop opening it. Wait until the sound disappears and then slowly open the cap.

In hot weather, high-pressure fuel may spray out from the fuel tank yy2 r —due to excessive internal pressure, causing personal injury.

› Precautions during refuelling:

The engine must be shut down.

No smoking or open nz r ’ are allowed near the vehicle.

Never answer or make calls.

Adhere to all other precautions posted at the petrol station.

**CAUTION**

› Do not ° • r —ythe fuel tank. Fill it until the fuel nozzle automatically shuts ° for the —‘“ time. Otherwise, the fuel can easily enter the carbon canister, shortening its service life.

› Do not allow fuel to splash on the vehicle while refuelling, as it may corrode the painted surfaces.

› Only use the ’ ±r pv r q type of fuel.

3. After refuelling, reinstall the fuel tank cap and rotate it clockwise until you hear a “click” sound, indicating that the fuel tank cap is properly installed.

**NOTICE**

The fuel tank cap must be installed in place. Otherwise, the engine system malfunction warning light (yellow) may turn on.

4. Close the fuel tank door.

**CAUTION**

› Never operate the fuel tank door forcefully, as this may deform or break the locking mechanism, preventing the fuel tank door from opening or closing properly.

› Always close the fuel tank door completely before locking the vehicle. Otherwise, it may become stuck and fail to open. If this case happens, try to press the fuel tank door and press the unlock button on the key.

› After adding the fuel, close the fuel tank door in time. If the fuel tank door is not closed for a long time, dust, sand and other foreign objects may accumulate, preventing the fuel tank door from closing or reopening. Clean the fuel tank door pushrod, pushrod locking hole and surrounding area promptly.

## Fuel information

| Item | Data |
|---|---|
| Fuel ' ±r pv pn2 "v° ~ | Unleaded petrol RON 92 or higher (Indonesia/ Malaysia)<br>E20 (Thailand) |
| Fuel tank capacity [L] (reference value) | 58 |

# Energy management (for PHEV models only)

In the APPs interface on the front display screen, touch the button 【Energy management】 to set functions related to charging and discharging of the vehicle.

- 【Scheduled charging】: when this function is deactivated, charging will start immediately after the charging connector is inserted.

  When the function is activated, the vehicle will be charged during the time period set by the user. If you set it to repeated scheduling, the vehicle will be charged according to the set time period every time. If you set it to single scheduling, the scheduled charging function will be deactivated after the current scheduled charging is completed.
- 【Max charge limit】: you can set the traction battery level when the traction battery is fully charged.
- 【Vehicle to load discharge】: after activating this function, use a discharge cable to connect the slow charging port of the vehicle, allowing the vehicle to supply power to other electrical devices.

**NOTICE**

After enabling the function, you need to connect the discharging connector within 5 minutes; otherwise, the function will be deactivated automatically.

- 【Vehicle to vehicle discharge】: after enabling this function, use a discharge cable to connect slow charging ports of two vehicles, and the vehicle can supply power to the other vehicle.

**NOTICE**

After enabling the function, you need to connect the discharging connector within 5 minutes; otherwise, the function will be deactivated automatically.

- 【Start the engine to generate power when the power is too low】: after the function is activated, when the traction battery SOC is too low due to the discharge function, the engine will automatically start to generate electricity to realize external discharge.
- 【Active insulation】: after enabling this function, when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is too low, the battery pack will start active heating to ensure the battery performance.
- 【Charging insulation】: after enabling this function, when the vehicle is properly connected to a slow charging connector, the battery pack temperature will be maintained within a reasonable range to ensure the battery performance.

Some charging cables or charging piles may not support this function. It is recommended to use the slow charging cables or slow charging piles recommended by our company.

› 【Charge display type】: you can set the battery SOC display type to either range or percentage.

**CAUTION**

› When the vehicle is used for the —'—" time or after it has been parked for a long time, there may be a deviation between the actual battery SOC and the value displayed on the instrument panel. Therefore, it is recommended to fully charge the vehicle before using it.

› Regularly charging the vehicle can keep the traction battery in optimal working condition. Please perform a full charge (SOC 100%) every week to ensure the accuracy of battery SOC estimation. Additionally, conduct a full charge when the battery SOC is low (SOC ≤ 20%) every 2 to 3 months.

**NOTICE**

› When the traction battery is charged to a high SOC level, it will enter a trickle charging state, resulting in an extended charging time at the end. Therefore, the estimated remaining charging time may qv r —from the actual time.

› When the traction battery SOC is low, the power performance of the vehicle will be diminished. Please charge the vehicle promptly.

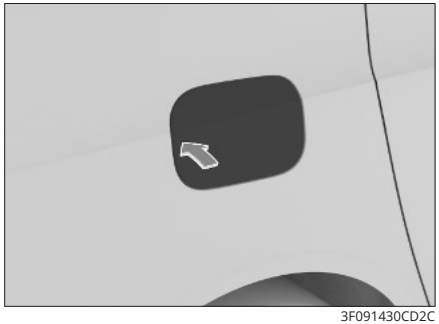
# Charging port

**NOTICE**

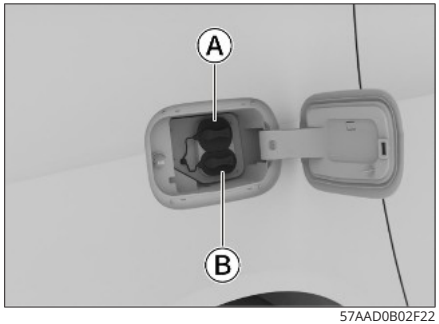
The charging port and functions related to charging and discharging are only applicable to PHEV models.

The charging port is located on the rear right side of the vehicle.

When the driver side door is unlocked, press one end of the charging port cover near to the rear of the vehicle to open the charging port cover.



3F091430CD2C




57AAD0B02F22

- (A): slow charging port (AC charging)
- (A+B): fast charging port (DC charging)

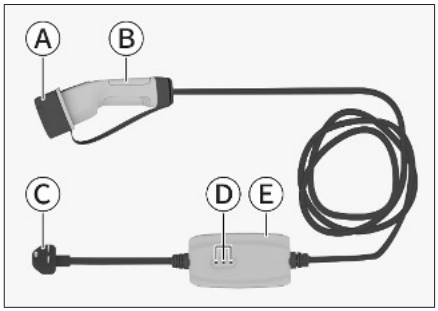
**NOTICE**

The charging time may vary depending on the traction battery SOC, the service time and the ambient temperature.

**CAUTION**

- Do not use the slow-charging port and the fast-charging port simultaneously.
- Do not violently operate the charging port cover. Otherwise, the locking mechanism may deform and break, preventing the charging port cover from opening or closing.
- Do not wash the vehicle when the charging port cover is open.

The charging cable is located in the trunk area.




FE021D291E77

Ⓐ Dust cap

Ⓑ Charging connector

Ⓒ Plug

Ⓓ Indicator light

Ⓔ Control box

**NOTICE**

› Due to qv r⊣~pr' in voltage and target markets, the charging cables may vary. The illustration is for reference only.

› The charging cable that comes with the vehicle is for normal charging only.

› For easy viewing at any time, the back of the control box of the charging cable is marked with a description of the status of the indicator and precautions for use.

**CAUTION**

› Before charging, make sure that the plug of the charging cable is properly inserted into the socket. Failure to do so may result in electric shock or damage to the charging cable.

› Charging is prohibited if the charging cable is damaged.

› It is recommended to use the original charging cable. Using other charging cables may prevent normal charging of the traction battery and could lead to a malfunction.

› Do not disassemble, repair, or modify charging equipment (charging cable, charging port, etc.), as this may cause charging failures and ⊣3

› Before starting the vehicle, ensure that the charging connector is completely disconnected from the vehicle to avoid damage to the charging equipment or the vehicle.

› To prevent damage to the charging cable, observe the following points:

Do not forcibly stretch, twist, bend, or step on the cable components.

Do not place the charging cable near high-temperature objects such as heaters.

# Charging cable

Do not use the charging cable in environments where the temperature exceeds 55°C or is below -40°C. Do not store the charging cable in environments where the temperature exceeds 85°C or is below -40°C.

Avoid direct sunlight or using it in humid conditions.

## Charging method

1. Stop the vehicle completely and shift to the P gear position.

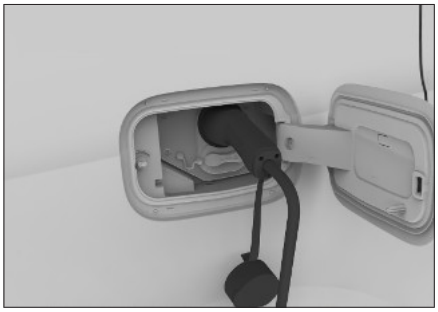
**NOTICE**

It is recommended to set the power supply mode to OFF for charging.

During charging, both low and high voltage power for the vehicle is supplied by the charging system. Using the vehicle power consumption function (e.g. using the vehicle in ON mode) may prolong charging time or increase charging costs.

After the charging is completed, the charging system will automatically disconnect. At this time, the use of the vehicle power consumption function will reduce the traction battery level.

2. When the driver door is unlocked, press one end of the charging port cover near to the rear of the vehicle and the charging port cover will pop open slightly.
3. Remove the dust plugs from the slow charging port and the charging connector, insert the charging connector into the slow charging port, and ensure it is inserted in place.



BFF14D3F1BD7

**NOTICE**

L°~ ⊣ that the charging connector is properly inserted into the charging port and securely connected. If the charging connector or the charging port is aged or worn, a loose connection may occur, resulting in the inability to charge the vehicle normally.

**CAUTION**

Do not force a connection between the charging connector and the charging port if one or both have a foreign object inside. Contact the authorised service centre immediately. Forced connection will damage the charging equipment and the vehicle.

Use a blow dryer to defrost a frozen charging port. Forcibly connecting the charging connector when the port is frozen will cause a failure.

4. Take out the charging cable and insert the plug into the socket.

**WARNING**

› During charging, a ² " nyw r q socket must be used, and reliable grounding must be ensured.

› For the charging circuit, avoid excessive line connectors and adapters, and refrain from using excessively long cables. Prevent abnormal heating and electric leakage from causing –r or electric shocks.

5. After charging is complete, unlock the vehicle doors –'–"1and then pull out the charging connector.

**NOTICE**

During the charging process or after charging is completed, do not attempt to pull out the charging connector before unlocking the doors. Failure to do so may cause damage or deformation to the charging connector locking mechanism, leading to qv p" y'vr' in pulling out the charging connector. If you are unable to pull out the charging connector smoothly, do not resort to violent actions.

› First, p°~ –z whether the charging connector is properly inserted into the charging port (you can try manually pushing the charging connector inward to ensure proper insertion). After p°~ –z n"v°~1try locking the doors and then unlocking them before pulling out the charging connector.

› If the charging connector still cannot be pulled out, use the emergency unlock device to unlock the charging connector and then pull it out.

6. Then unplug the plug from the power supply.

7. Put on dust plugs for the charging port and the charger and close the charging port cover.

**WARNING**

› If a medical device such as a cardiac qr o–wn"° –is implanted in the body, p°~ –z with the device manufacturer whether normal operation of the medical device will be n r p"r q before charging.

› It is not recommended to have passengers in the vehicle during charging. Individuals with implanted medical devices, such as cardiac qr o–wn2 "° –'–1are prohibited from entering the vehicle or the luggage compartment to retrieve items if there is a risk of interference.

› Before charging, make sure that there is no water or other foreign objects in the vehicle charging port, the charging socket, the power supply device, and the charging connector. Also, check that the metal terminals are not rusted or corroded, otherwise, charging is prohibited. That is because the abnormal terminal connection may cause a short circuit or an electric shock, thus threatening life safety.

› The charging device should be placed out of the reach of children. Children and other individuals requiring supervision must not perform charging operations.

› In case of severe weather conditions such as rain or snow, charging the vehicle outdoors is prohibited. After charging, ensure that there are no water stains on your hands or the charging port before disconnecting the charging device to avoid the risk of electric shock.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› Never use fast charging and slow charging simultaneously.

› Do not directly pull out the charging connector during charging. To stop charging, disconnect the charging power supply —'" and then pull out the charging connector. Otherwise, the charging port may be damaged and the vehicle cannot be charged.

› During the charging, if you ~q peculiar smell or smoke, stop charging immediately, evacuate the crowd, stay away from the vehicle, and contact the authorised service centre for inspection.

In the event of an accidental —+1immediately contact the local —+ rescue department.

› Disconnect high-power electrical equipment during charging to maintain charging r pvr~p≤3

› Do not use power generation equipment with unstable voltage for charging, as it may lead to a vehicle accident.

› Do not strike the charging port cover with force.

**i NOTICE**

› The charging time may vary depending on the traction battery SOC, the service time and the ambient temperature.

› The charging time can be n r p‘r q by external temperatures. Both high and low temperatures can prolong the charging time.

## Emergency unlock device

When you cannot pull out the charging connector normally, you can try the following methods to remove it:

1. Pull the emergency unlock cable located inside the maintenance cover on the right side of the luggage compartment.

C228F1DA62DA

2. Pull out the charging connector.

**NOTICE**

› The emergency unlock cable is only for emergency use when the charging connector locking device has a fault. Frequent use will damage the emergency unlock device.

› If the charging connector can only be pulled out by using the emergency unlock cable, the charging connector locking device may be faulty. Please go to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for repairs.

› If you cannot remove the charging connector by using the emergency unlock cable, the charging device may be faulty. Please do not operate the emergency unlock cable frequently. Contact the charging device operator for assistance.

Before fast charging, read the relevant operating instructions on the charging equipment carefully, and strictly comply with the relevant regulations of the charging station.

1. Stop the vehicle completely and shift to the P gear position.

**NOTICE**

It is recommended to set the power supply mode to OFF for charging.

During charging, both low and high voltage power for the vehicle is supplied by the charging system. Using the vehicle power consumption function (e.g. using the vehicle in ON mode) may prolong charging time or increase charging costs.

After the charging is completed, the charging system will automatically disconnect. At this time, the use of the vehicle power consumption function will reduce the traction battery level.

2. Open the charging port cover and then take out the dust plug from the fast charging port.
3. Strictly follow the operating instructions on the charging equipment.

**CAUTION**

› To ensure that the battery is in top condition, you are recommended to fully charge the battery once a week in slow charging.

› Ensure that the charging connector is properly connected; otherwise, charging may not be possible or the charging equipment may be damaged.

› After charging, if you cannot pull out the charging connector, please contact the charging device operator for assistance.

**NOTICE**

When the temperature is too low, fast charging is not applicable for the traction battery, but a slow charging method is available.

# Battery reserve

Through Vehicle settings → 【Drive】 → 【Power mode】 → 【HEV】 → 【Power reserve】 on the front display screen, you can set the power reserve mode and the target battery power level.

- 【Intelligent】: the system dynamically adjusts the traction battery level based on environmental temperature, vehicle speed, and other parameters. When the traction battery level drops below a certain value, the engine engages to maintain traction battery level balance, optimizing fuel economy.
- 【Force】: users can manually set a target battery power level. When the traction battery level falls below the target battery power level, the engine actively engages to recharge the battery. This traction battery charging process may increase fuel consumption.

**NOTICE**

- In the smart mode, during prolonged low-speed driving or high-load mid-to-high-speed driving, the battery may be charged slowly or even discharged to its baseline equilibrium point.
- If predictable "–n p conditions (e.g., congestion, speed limits and other special conditions) are expected during the journey, switch to the forced mode in advance and raise the power reserve to ensure ' " pvr ~" electric range for subsequent low-speed or urban driving.

This function primarily converts a portion of the kinetic energy generated during vehicle braking or coasting into electrical energy for the traction battery, thereby extending the vehicle's driving range.

You can set the energy regeneration level through Vehicle settings → 【Drive】→【Energy regeneration】 on the front display screen.

**NOTICE**

When the energy regeneration function is activated and causes ' vt ~v pn~" vehicle deceleration, the brake lights may turn on.

**WARNING**

The reduction in vehicle speed caused by energy regeneration cannot be a substitute for regular braking. When decelerating or stopping, depress the brake pedal.

**NOTICE**

Energy regeneration will not occur under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is in the N gear position.
- The traction battery is fully charged.
- The temperature of the traction battery is too high or too low.

# 6 Comfort and convenience equipment

Front seats ..... 196
Second-row seats ..... 201
Third-row seats ..... 205
A/C system ..... 208
In-vehicle fridge ..... 218
Sun visor ..... 221
Vanity mirror ..... 222
Power supply socket ..... 223
Phone wireless charging ..... 226

## Front seat headrest

When the headrest centre height is aligned with the top of your ears, the headrest will give full play to its protection function.

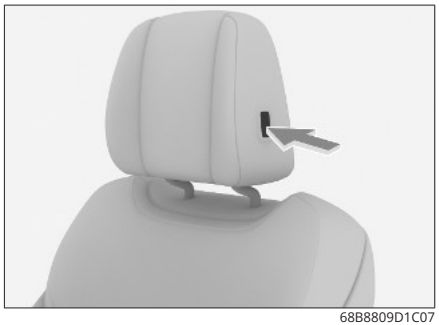
**NOTICE**

- The lowest position of the headrest is not its using position. The headrest must be ascended to the locked position before use.
- After adjusting the headrest, press the headrest to p° ~ –z it is locked –z y≤3
- Due to qv r–r~pr' in vehicle p° ~ t" 2 –n"v° ~' 1there may be slight variations in the seat headrests. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

**WARNING**

- Do not adjust the headrest during driving.
- Do not drive without the headrest. Otherwise, if there is a collision, your neck will be greatly impacted, resulting in serious injuries and even death.

- To raise the headrest, directly pull it upward to the desired position.
- To lower the headrest, press and hold the headrest unlock button while pressing the headrest down to the desired position.



68B8809D1C07

**CAUTION**

Do not remove the front seat headrest by yourself to avoid damaging the headrest locking mechanism.

## Front seat adjustment

**WARNING**

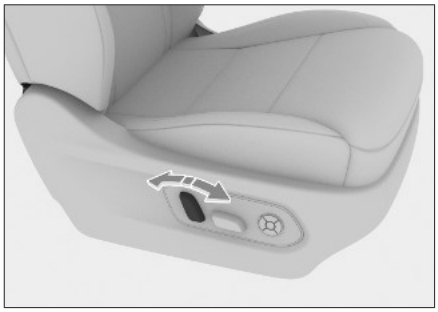
- Never adjust the seat during driving.
- Make sure that the driver seat is adjusted to the correct position before driving. Otherwise, this may easily cause incorrect operations, accidents or v~r r p"v• r use of the safety r 2 pvr ~p≤ of seat belts, airbags, headrest and other devices.

**NOTICE**

- Due to qv r–r~pr' in vehicle p° ~ t" 2 –n"v° ~' 1there may be slight variations in the seats. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

› Some functions are only available for the driver seat.

## Seat backrest adjustment



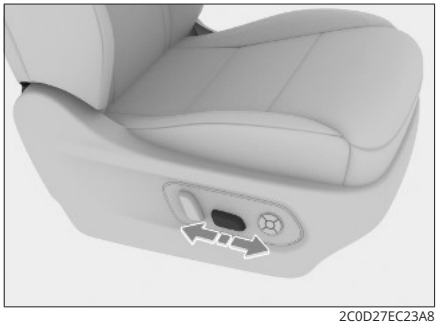
AB61926876AE

Move the top of the button forwards and backwards to adjust the angle of the seat backrest.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not excessively tilt the seat backrest to avoid your body slipping out of the lap belt in a collision. The seat belt provides maximum protection only when you sit up straight and lean against the seat backrest.

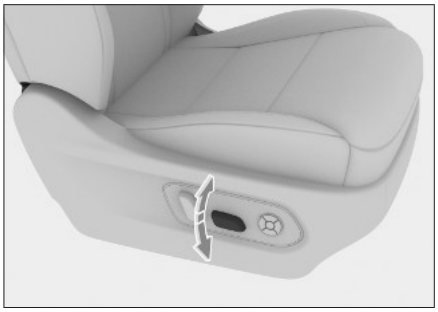
## Seat forward/backward adjustment



2C0D27EC23A8

Move the button forwards and backwards to adjust the position of the seat.

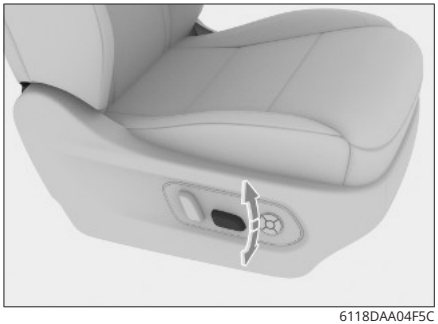
## Seat height adjustment



C14710924C0D

Move the rear of the button up and down to adjust the height of the seat.

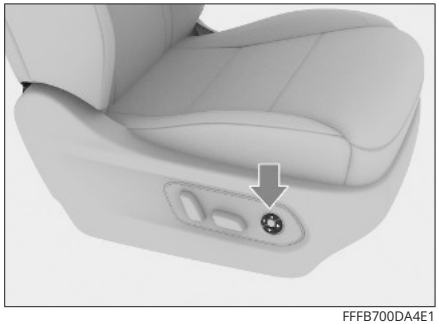
## Seat cushion angle adjustment



6118DAA04F5C

Move the front of the button up and down to adjust the angle of the seat cushion.

### Lumbar support adjustment

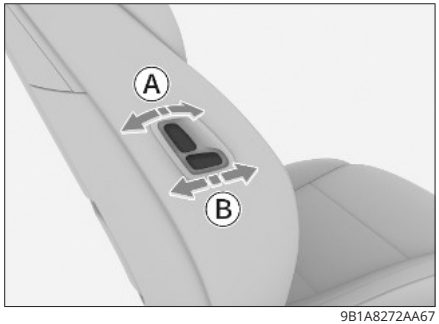


FFFB700DA4E1

Press the forward button ◀ or the backward button ▶ to increase or decrease the lumbar support.

Press the up button ▲ or the down button ▼ to raise or lower the lumbar support.

### Convenient adjustment of the front passenger seat




9B1A8272AA67

Ⓐ Backrest angle adjustment

Ⓑ Seat forward/backward adjustment

Through the convenient adjustment buttons of the front passenger seat, the driver or the second-row passenger can adjust the front passenger seat.

### One-touch reset of the front passenger seat

In the A/C settings interface, touch 【Seat】→【Adjustment】, and then touch the adjustment button on the front passenger seat to show the front passenger seat adjustment interface.

Touch the button 【Reset】 to restore the front passenger seat to its initial position.

### Anti-pinch function

When adjusting the front seat backrest, if there is a risk of pinching the occupant, the backrest will stop moving and automatically move back a certain distance.

**⚠ WARNING**

Never test the anti-pinch function with any part of your body.

## Seat welcome and memory functions

### Driver seat memory function

After adjusting the driver seat or side mirrors, the front display screen will automatically show the driver preference interface.

› Touch the button 【Save】 to save the current position of the driver seat to the corresponding memory button.

› Touch the 【Restore】 button to recall the stored driver seat position.

**NOTICE**

When you store the position of the driver seat, the position of the side mirrors will also be stored.

### Driver seat welcome function

You can activate or deactivate the driver seat welcome function through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】 → 【Control】 → 【Easy entry/exit】 → 【Driver】 on the front display screen.

› For PHEV models, after activating this function, when the driver door is opened and the seat belt is unfastened, the driver seat will automatically move backward a certain distance; when the driver door is closed, the driver seat will return to the position before moving backward.

› For HEV models, after activating this function, when the power supply is in OFF mode, and the driver door is opened, the driver seat will automatically move backwards a certain distance; when the driver door is closed and the power supply is switched to ON mode, the driver seat will return to the position where the seat memory is stored.

**NOTICE**

The driver seat welcome function can only be triggered after the driver is seated in the driver seat.

## Front seat comfort function

In the A/C settings interface, touch the button 【Seat】 to access the seat adjustment interface.

› Touch the button 【Ventilation】, and then touch the ventilation button on the corresponding seat position to activate or deactivate the seat ventilation function and adjust the fan speed level.

› Touch the button 【Massage】, and then touch the massage button on the corresponding seat position to activate or deactivate the seat massage function and adjust the massage intensity level.

Touch the buttons on the outer side of the corresponding seat positions to set the seat massage type.

## Seat table

A5CEE3544D3A

Press the button on the backrest of the front seat to unlock the seat table. After the seat table is unlocked, continue to pull it outward until it is fully opened.

**⚠ CAUTION**

To avoid damage to the seat table, do not lean or place items with a total weight exceeding 10 kilograms on the table.

**⚠ WARNING**

- When opening or retracting the seat table, operate it carefully to prevent ~t r —pinching.
- Always retract the seat table after use to prevent rear passengers from bumping into the edges and corners when getting in or out.
- Do not use the seat table while the vehicle is in motion or when a child seat is installed in the second row. Failure to do so may cause serious injury or even death to rear passengers in the event of emergency braking or a collision.
- Since the seat table is not equipped with cup holders, do not place open beverages on the table to avoid accidental spillage that may soil the vehicle interior or even cause major injuries such as scalding.

## Second-row seat headrest

When the headrest centre height is aligned with the top of your ears, the headrest will give full play to its protection function.

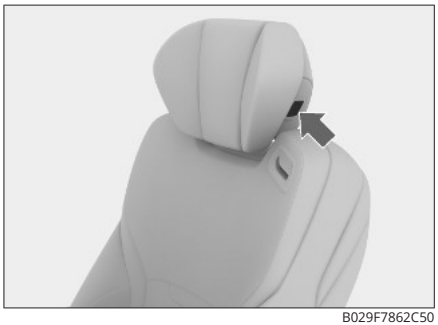
### NOTICE

- The lowest position of the headrest is not its using position. The headrest must be ascended to the locked position before use.
- After adjusting the headrest, press the headrest to p° ~ –z it is locked –z y≤3
- Due to qv r–r~pr′ in vehicle p° ~ t″2 –n“v° ~′ 1there may be slight variations in the seat headrests. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

### WARNING

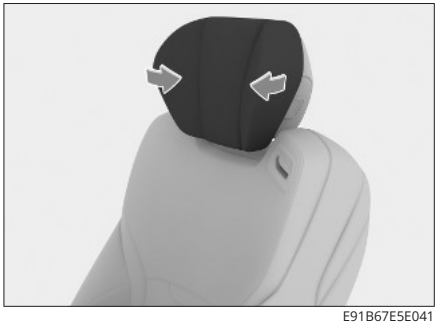
- Do not adjust the headrest during driving.
- Do not drive without the headrest. Otherwise, if there is a collision, your neck will be greatly impacted, resulting in serious injuries and even death.

- To raise or lower the headrest, press and hold the headrest unlock button while adjusting the headrest to the desired position.



B029F7862C50

- The angle of the headrest wings can be adjusted by pulling them inwards or outwards.



E91B67E5E041

### CAUTION

Do not remove the second-row seat headrest by yourself to avoid damaging the headrest locking mechanism.

# Second-row seat adjustment

## Seat backrest adjustment

C6176D15B606

Move the top of the button forwards and backwards to adjust the angle of the seat backrest.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not excessively tilt the seat backrest to avoid your body slipping out of the lap belt in a collision. The seat belt provides maximum protection only when you sit up straight and lean against the seat backrest.

## Seat forward/backward adjustment

985B0955BF5C

Move the button forwards and backwards to adjust the position of the seat.

## Thigh support angle adjustment

5D3C0FB46B2B

Move the bottom of the button forwards or backwards to adjust the thigh support angle.

## One-touch zero-gravity

0D77AAD84200

- Press the one-touch reset button to deactivate the one-touch zero-gravity function, and the seat will automatically return to the normal state suitable for the occupant to sit.
- Press the one-touch zero-gravity button to activate the one-touch zero-gravity function, and the seat will be automatically adjusted to a state suitable for the occupant to rest.

**NOTICE**

- To avoid a collision, when using the one-touch zero-gravity function of the right second-row seat, if it is close to the front seat, the front passenger seat will be automatically adjusted to an appropriate position before the right second-row seat starts to move.
- To ensure driving safety, when using the one-touch zero-gravity function of the left second-row seat, the driver seat position will not be automatically adjusted.

**WARNING**

- Before using the one-touch zero-gravity function, make sure there are no other objects or people in front of or behind the seat. Otherwise, an extremely serious injury will be caused.
- The one-touch zero-gravity function cannot be used while driving.

  While driving, do not raise the seat cushion too high or tilt the backrest too far to prevent the seat from failing to protect the body in the case of a collision. The seat belt provides maximum protection only when you sit up straight and lean against the seat backrest.

## Auto reset of second-row seats

Through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】→【Control】→【Auto reset of second row seat】 on the front display screen, you can activate or deactivate the auto reset of second-row seats.

After the function is activated, the second-row seats will automatically return to the initial position when the vehicle is locked.

## Second-row seat lock

You can activate or deactivate the second-row seat lock function through Vehicle settings →【Vehicle】→【Control】→【Seat lock】→【Second row left】/【Second row right】 on the front display screen.

After the function is activated, the control buttons on the corresponding second-row seats will be disabled to prevent child occupants from misoperating the second-row seats.

## Anti-pinch function

When adjusting the backrest of the second-row seat or using the one-touch zero-gravity function, if there is a risk of pinching an occupant, the backrest or the seat will stop moving and automatically move back a certain distance.

**WARNING**

Never test the anti-pinch function with any part of your body.

# Second-row seat comfort function

## Control via the display screen

In the A/C settings interface, touch the button 【Seat】 to access the seat adjustment interface.

› Touch the button 【Ventilation】 , and then touch the ventilation button on the corresponding seat position to activate or deactivate the seat ventilation function and adjust the fan speed level.

› Touch the button 【Massage】, and then touch the massage button on the corresponding seat position to activate or deactivate the seat massage function and adjust the massage intensity level.

Touch the buttons on the outer side of the corresponding seat positions to set the seat massage type.

## Control via seat buttons

2EDB70046518

› Press the ventilation button to activate or deactivate the seat ventilation function and switch between the ventilation function levels.

You can p° ~ ⊣ the working status of the seat ventilation function through the indicator light on the button.

› Press the massage mode button to activate or deactivate the seat massage function.

Rotate the massage mode button to switch between the seat massage modes.

You can p° ~ ⊣ the working status of the seat massage function through the indicator light around the button.

## Third-row seat headrest

When the headrest centre height is aligned with the top of your ears, the headrest will give full play to its protection function.

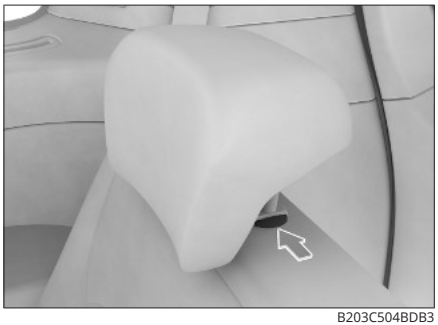
**NOTICE**

- The lowest position of the headrest is not its using position. The headrest must be ascended to the locked position before use.
- After adjusting the headrest, press the headrest to p° ~ –z it is locked –z y≤3
- Due to qv r–r~pr′ in vehicle p° ~ t″2 –n“v° ~′ 1there may be slight variations in the seat headrests. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

**WARNING**

- Do not adjust the headrest during driving.
- Do not drive without the headrest. Otherwise, if there is a collision, your neck will be greatly impacted, resulting in serious injuries and even death.

- To raise the headrest, directly pull it upward to the desired position.
- To lower the headrest, press and hold the headrest unlock button while pressing the headrest down to the desired position.



B203C504BDB3

- To remove the headrest, press and hold the headrest unlock button while pulling the headrest out completely.

  If necessary, please adjust the seat backrest to remove the headrest.

## Third-row seat adjustment

### Seat backrest adjustment

0CFE49175AE9

# Third-row seats

While seated with your back against the backrest, pull the backrest release straps on both sides of the third-row seat to adjust the backrest angle. The backrest can be reclined to a horizontal position for resting in the vehicle when it is parked.

When the seat is not occupied, pull the backrest release straps on both sides of the third-row seat, and the seat cushion and backrest will unlock simultaneously and fold automatically. To return the seat to the usable position, push the seat backrest backward until it locks into place, and then press the seat cushion down until it locks.

**WARNING**

- Do not excessively recline the backrest, as this may cause your body to slide under the lap belt during a collision. The seat belt can provide maximum protection only when you are sitting upright with your back against the backrest.
- Do not recline the backrest to a horizontal position while the vehicle is in motion.

  Before driving, always return the seat to the usable position and make appropriate adjustments.
- No one is allowed to sit on a folded seat or in the luggage compartment.
- Children are prohibited from entering the luggage compartment.

**CAUTION**

- When adjusting the third-row seat backrest backward, be careful not to squeeze the items in the luggage compartment. Remove relevant items from the luggage compartment if necessary.
- When adjusting the third-row seat backrest backward, ensure that there are no devices in use on the power socket in the luggage compartment and that the power socket cover is closed to prevent danger or damage.
- When the seat backrest is reclined to a horizontal position, do not jump or sit on it to avoid damaging the seat.
- Do not place items on the seat to avoid scratching the seat leather.

## Seat forward/backward adjustment

F12E086561FE

Pull the position adjustment handle located at the bottom of the third-row seat to adjust the seat forward or backward.

**CAUTION**

When adjusting the third-row seat backward, ensure that there are no devices in use on the power socket in the luggage compartment and that the power socket cover is closed to prevent danger or damage.

## A/C control panel

**NOTICE**

- The A/C system consumes the traction battery level when it is in operation, and its use will reduce the range.
- When the traction battery level is too low, the power of the A/C system will be limited to extend the vehicle's range, resulting in reduced A/C comfort. The function of the A/C system will return to normal once the traction battery level is restored.
- Under extreme operating conditions (high or low ambient temperatures, long-time slope climbing, etc.), the A/C may be limited in power or even stop working to ensure the vehicle's power performance.
- Using the A/C while charging the vehicle will n r p" the charging r pvr~2 p≤3

  To ensure the charging r pvr~p≤1the A/C may be limited or even cut ° when the charging power is v-'" 2 pvr~"3

### Front A/C control panel

193B3534AFDB

- Press the A/C °~4° button ON/OFF to turn on or ° the A/C system.
- Press the button 【A/C】 to activate or deactivate the cooling mode. The corresponding indicator light turns on, indicating that the cooling mode is activated. In this mode, the interior temperature and humidity may decrease.
- Press the button 【AUTO】 to activate the auto mode. In this mode, the A/C system will automatically adjust the nv—°' distribution mode and the fan speed to reach the set temperature.

**NOTICE**

If the nv—°' distribution mode and air- °' automatically adjusted by the A/C system cannot meet your demand, perform manual adjustment. In this case, the system will exit the automatic mode, and the indicator light will turn ° 3

› Press the front defroster button to activate or deactivate the front defroster function. The corresponding indicator light turns on, indicating that the front defroster function is activated. In this case, the frosting and fogging on the front windscreen and the side door glass can be gradually eliminated.

› Press the rear defroster button to activate or deactivate the rear defroster function. The corresponding indicator light turns on, indicating that the rear defroster function is activated. In this case, the frosting of the rear windscreen can be gradually eliminated.

**WARNING**

Once the rear defroster function is activated, the rear windscreen will become hot. Do not touch it to avoid burns.

**CAUTION**

When the vehicle is not started, do not use the rear defroster function for an extended period to prevent drained battery.

## Rear A/C control panel

3C5D78D703D4

The rear A/C control panel is located on the ceiling.

› Press the button 【AUTO】 to activate the auto mode. In this mode, the A/C system will automatically the nv—°′ distribution mode and the fan speed to reach the set temperature.

**NOTICE**

If the nv—°′ distribution mode and the fan speed automatically adjusted by the rear A/C system cannot meet your demand, perform manual adjustment. In this case, the system will exit the auto mode, and the indicator light will turn ° 3

› Press the down button ▼ to lower the rear A/C temperature.

› Press the up button ▲ to raise the rear A/C temperature.

› Press the button 【MODE】 to switch the air blowing mode of the rear A/C system.

› Press the fan speed increase button ✤ to increase the fan speed at the rear outlets.

› Press the fan speed decrease button ✤ to decrease the fan speed at the rear outlets.

› Press the A/C °~4º button ✤ON/OFF to turn on or ° the rear A/C system.

## A/C settings interface

**NOTICE**

› Depending on the vehicle pº~ t"–ח2 "v º~1the A/C settings interface may slightly vary. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

› The A/C system consumes the traction battery level when it is in operation. Using the A/C system will reduce the range.

› When the traction battery level is too low, the power of the A/C system will be limited to extend the vehicle's range, resulting in reduced A/C comfort. The function of the A/C system will return to normal once the traction battery level is restored.

› Under extreme operating conditions (high or low ambient temperatures, long-time slope climbing, etc.), the A/C may be limited in power or even stop working to ensure the vehicle's power performance.

› Using the A/C while charging the vehicle will n r p" the charging r pvr~2 p≤3

To ensure the charging r pvr~p≤1the A/C may be limited or even cut ° when the charging power is v~'" 2 pvr~"3

### Front A/C settings interface

Touch the temperature button in the menu bar at the lower part of the front display screen to show the front A/C settings interface.

› Touch or slide the A/C temperature button to adjust the temperature.

› Touch the button 【Switch to the rear row】 to switch to the rear A/C settings interface.

› Touch the button 【AQS】 to activate or deactivate the automatic air quality control function. After this function is activated, the A/C system automatically detects the air quality and automatically switches between the recirculation mode and the fresh air mode.

› Touch the 【ION】 button to activate or deactivate the ion ±"–v pn"v º~ function. When this function is enabled, ions generated by the A/C system circulate with the nv—°' inside the vehicle, r r p"v•r y≤ purifying the air and enhancing comfort.

**NOTICE**

› When the ion ±" –v pn"v° ~ function is enabled, do not close the face-blowing outlets, and set the nv—°′ distribution to the face-blowing mode when possible. Otherwise, ions will not be r rp"v•ry≤ distributed into the vehicle, and the air ±" –v pn"v° ~ r rp" will not be achieved.

› Check and replace the A/C y'r—regularly to maintain optimal air ±" –v pn2 "v° ~ inside the vehicle.

› Touch the fan speed decrease button or fan speed increase button to adjust the fan speed level at the front outlets.

Touch or swipe on the area between fan speed decrease button and the fan speed increase button to adjust the fan speed level at the front outlets.

› Touch the 【A/C MAX】 button to activate or deactivate the maximum cooling mode. If the corresponding indicator light turns on, it indicates that the maximum cooling mode is activated. In this case, with the cooling mode enabled, the A/C system will operate at the minimum temperature, with the maximum nv—°′ 1and in the recirculation mode and face-blowing mode.

› Touch the face-blowing mode button , the feet and face-blowing mode button , the feet-blowing mode button , or the feet-blowing and defroster mode button to select the corresponding nv—°′ distribution mode.

› Touch the 【A/C】 button to activate or deactivate the cooling mode.

› Touch the button 【AUTO】 to activate the auto mode, and the front A/C system will automatically adjust the air- °′ distribution mode and the fan speed to reach the set temperature.

**NOTICE**

If the nv—°′ distribution mode and the fan speed automatically adjusted by the front A/C system cannot meet your demand, perform manual adjustment. In this case, the system will exit the automatic mode, and the indicator light will turn ° 3

› Touch the switch button to turn on or ° the front A/C system.

› Touch the recirculation button or the fresh air button to switch the A/C system between recirculation and fresh air modes.

If the recirculation indicator light turns on, it indicates that the recirculation mode is activated.

If the fresh air indicator light turns on, it indicates that the fresh air mode is activated. In this case, the air outside the vehicle can be introduced into the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

- Normally, the fresh air mode should be used. Using the recirculation mode can cause the windows to fog, especially when the compressor is turned ° 3
- The recirculation mode should be used when the vehicle is travelling in a tunnel or experiencing "–n p congestion, when the air outside the vehicle is polluted, or when quick cooling or heating is required.

- Touch the button 【SYNC】 to activate or deactivate the zone control mode.

  When the button 【SYNC】 turns on, it indicates that the zone control mode has been deactivated. In this case, the A/C temperature on the front passenger side and the rear A/C temperature are the same as that on the driver side. When you adjust the A/C temperature on the driver side, the A/C temperature on the front passenger side and the rear A/C temperature will be adjusted synchronously.

  If you adjust the A/C temperature on the front passenger side, the button 【SYNC】 will turn ° 3In this case, the rear A/C temperature is still the same as that on the driver side, and the A/C temperature on the passenger side will no longer change with that on the driver side.

  If you adjust the rear A/C temperature or deactivate the rear A/C control, the button 【SYNC】 will turn ° 3In this case, the A/C temperature on the front passenger side is still the same as that on the driver side, and the rear A/C temperature will no longer change with that on the driver side.

- Touch the front defroster button to activate or deactivate the front defroster function. The corresponding indicator light turns on, indicating that the front defroster function is activated. In this case, the frosting and fogging on the front windscreen and the side door glass can be gradually eliminated.
- Touch the rear defroster button to activate or deactivate the rear defroster function. The corresponding indicator light turns on, indicating that the rear defroster function is activated. In this case, the frosting on the rear windscreen can be gradually eliminated.

The rear defroster function will be automatically deactivated after a period of time, and the corresponding indicator light will turn ° 3

**⚠ WARNING**

Once the rear defroster function is activated, the rear windscreen will become hot. Do not touch it to avoid burns.

**⚠ CAUTION**

When the vehicle is not started, do not use the rear defroster function for an extended period to prevent draining the battery.

› Touch the 【ECO】 button to activate or deactivate ECO mode. When ECO mode is activated, the vehicle prioritizes energy savings, which may reduce A/C performance—this is normal.

› Touch the more button ··· to switch to the more A/C settings interface.

## More A/C settings interface

You can make the following settings through the more A/C settings interface:

› 【Auto defogging】: after this function is enabled, when the A/C system is in 【AUTO】 mode, the system will automatically adjust the A/C status to prevent the front windscreen from fogging up.

› 【AC AUTO mode settings】: you can set the working standard of the A/C system when it is in 【AUTO】 mode.

【Gentle】: the cooling or heating effect of the A/C system is softer with lower nv—°′ 1compared to that of the standard mode.

【Normal】: the A/C system automatically controls the outlet air temperature and nv—°′ according to the temperature set by the user.

【Powerful】: compared to the normal mode, the powerful mode provides the A/C system with a stronger cooling or heating r r p‘ and higher nv—°′ 3

› 【AC drying】: with this function enabled, after the vehicle is locked, if the A/C system detects high humidity on the evaporator surface, it will automatically turn on the blower to quickly evaporate the residual moisture, reducing the growth of mould and odours.

› 【Second row priority】: when this function is enabled, adjusting the rear A/C mode, fan speed, or temperature will synchronously change the front A/C settings.

› 【Turn on AC quickly】: after this function is activated, the A/C system automatically turns on when the A/C settings interface is accessed.

## Rear A/C settings interface

On the front A/C settings interface, touch the button 【Switch to the rear row】 to switch to the rear A/C settings interface.

# A/C system

You can make the following settings through the rear A/C settings interface:

› Touch or slide the A/C temperature button to adjust the temperature.

› Touch the fan speed decrease button or the fan speed increase button to adjust the fan speed level at the rear outlets.

Touch or swipe on the area between fan speed decrease button and the fan speed increase button to adjust the fan speed level at the rear outlets.

› Touch the face-blowing mode button , the feet and face-blowing mode button , or the feet-blowing mode button to select the corresponding nv—°′ distribution mode.

› Touch the 【A/C】 button to activate or deactivate the cooling mode.

› Touch the button 【AUTO】 to activate the auto mode, and the rear A/C system will automatically adjust the air- °′ distribution mode and the fan speed to reach the set temperature.

**NOTICE**

If the nv—°′ distribution mode and the fan speed automatically adjusted by the rear A/C system cannot meet your demand, perform manual adjustment. In this case, the system will exit the automatic mode, and the indicator light will turn ° 3

› Touch the switch button ⏻ to turn on or ° the rear A/C system.

› Touch the recirculation button or the fresh air button to switch the A/C system between recirculation and fresh air modes.

If the recirculation indicator light turns on, it indicates that the recirculation mode is activated.

If the fresh air indicator light turns on, it indicates that the fresh air mode is activated. In this case, the air outside the vehicle can be introduced into the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

› Normally, the fresh air mode should be used. Using the recirculation mode can cause the windows to fog, especially when the compressor is turned ° 3

› The recirculation mode should be used when the vehicle is travelling in a tunnel or experiencing “–n p congestion, when the air outside the vehicle is polluted, or when quick cooling or heating is required.

› Touch the 【ION】 button to activate or deactivate the ion ±” –v pn“v° ~ function. When this function is enabled, ions generated by the A/C system circulate with the nv—°′ inside the vehicle, r r p“v• r y≤ purifying the air and enhancing comfort.

**NOTICE**

› When the ion ±" –ν pn"v° ~ function is enabled, do not close the face-blowing outlets, and set the nv—°′ distribution to the face-blowing mode when possible. Otherwise, ions will not be r rp"v•ry≤ distributed into the vehicle, and the air ±" –ν pn"v° ~ r rp" will not be achieved.

› Check and replace the A/C ÿr—regularly to maintain optimal air ±" –ν pn2 "v° ~ inside the vehicle.

› Touch the button 【Switch to the front row】 to switch to the front A/C settings interface.

## Suggestions for using A/C system

**NOTICE**

› When the vehicle is exposed to the burning sun for a long time, the temperature inside the vehicle will be very high. In this case, if you need to drive the vehicle, you are recommended to lower all the windows for ventilation and then enable the A/C cooling mode. After the heat inside the vehicle is dissipated, raise all the windows.

› After the A/C temperature is set, the A/C system will automatically control the working state of the cooling system and the heating system according to the ambient temperature. After the A/C system is turned on in the cold season, the heating system needs to warm up for a period of time before it can work normally. Before the heating system ~v ur′ the warming up, the A/C system may not distribute warm air, and its nv—°′ is small. This is normal.

› It is recommended to switch to the external circulation mode if inside air is heavily polluted or the interior is fogged up.

**CAUTION**

› Check the radiator and the A/C condenser on a regular basis. Use a low-pressure water gun or a soft brush to remove the leaves, insects and dust from their front surfaces. Otherwise, these objects will block the air °′ 1 thereby reducing the cooling r rp"3

› Running the A/C regularly keeps the compressor and seals well lubricated and prevents leakage. Therefore, even in the cold season when A/C is not required, run the A/C at least once a week for more than 10 minutes each time.

› If the A/C system does not cool as well as before, head to the authorised service centre for maintenance.

› Direct discharge of refrigerant into the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and the refrigerant should be recovered by trained and pr—v r q technicians using appropriate containers.

**i** NOTICE

**About the A/C odour**

› **Source of the odour**

Internal and external air exchange should be carried out for A/C as its long-term use may gather dirt which will go mouldy after a long time, resulting in odour.

The A/C y'r—will accumulate water vapour, dust, etc. after use for a long time, resulting in odour.

› **Recommended measures**

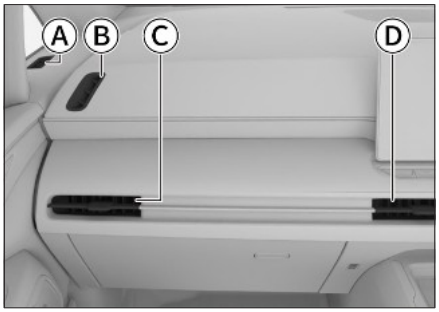
When the outside air is fresh, the external circulation mode is recommended for use to keep the air inside the vehicle circulating.

When the vehicle is in cooling mode, you are recommended to turn ° the 【A/C】 switch —'" and let the A/C continue running for about 3~5 minutes before turning ° the A/C system. This will dry ° the A/C evaporator and the A/C system to prevent mould growth and reduce odours.

When you feel the odour is very strong, you are recommended to head to the authorised service centre for check. Clean or replace the A/C y'r—element, if necessary.

## Outlet

### Front outlet




106F9AE91234

Ⓐ Triangular window defroster outlet

Ⓑ Door window defroster outlet

Ⓒ Front side outlet

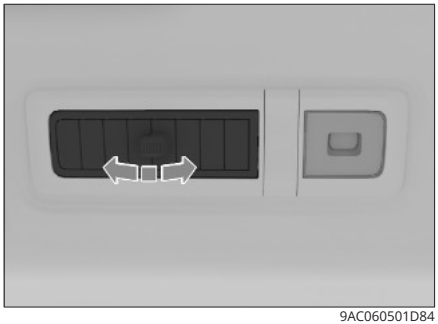
Ⓓ Front centre outlet

Move the vanes at the centre of outlets to regulate the nv—°' direction.

Move the vane as indicated by the left-to-close marking ⊠ ⇦ or right-to-close marking ⇨ ⊠ to the limit position to close the outlet.

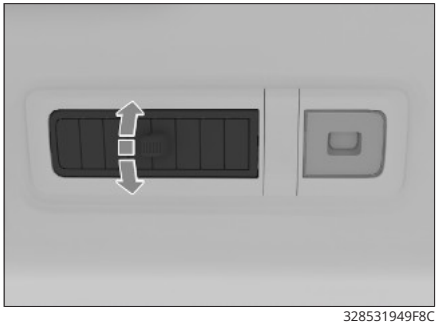
### Rear outlet

› Move the vanes at the centre of outlets forwards or backwards to open or close the outlets and regulate the air- °′ direction.



9AC060501D84

› Move the vanes at the centre of outlets up or down to regulate the nv—°′ direction.



328531949F8C

## Cabin cleaning system

The cabin cleaning function allows you to remotely bring outside air into the vehicle via the phone APP before getting in the vehicle, achieving the r r p" of cleaning and ventilating the cabin.

The cabin cleaning function will automatically switch ° after a period of time or the door is opened.

To use cabin cleaning function, the following conditions must be met:

› The IOV signal is clear.

› The vehicle is locked and the vehicle anti-theft is activated.

› The vehicle charging port is not connected to a charging connector.

**⚠ CAUTION**

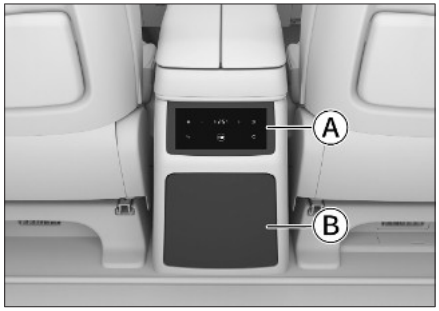
Do not use this function when the external environment of the vehicle is very harsh.

**ℹ NOTICE**

A low battery power may result in the function not being available or ending abnormally.

## In-vehicle fridge control panel

The in-vehicle fridge is located at the rear of the auxiliary console.




1E803A7CE6F0

Ⓐ In-vehicle fridge control panel

Ⓑ In-vehicle fridge drawer

› Touch the power supply button ⏻ to turn on or ° the in-vehicle fridge.

› Touch the refrigerate button ❄, and the indicator light turns blue, indicating that the refrigerate mode is activated. In this case, the temperature adjustment range of the in-vehicle fridge is 0 ℃ to 15 ℃, which can lower the temperature of the items stored inside.

› Touch the heating button ☼, and the indicator light turns red,indicating that the heating mode is activated. In this case, the temperature adjustment range of the in-vehicle fridge is 35 ℃ to 50 ℃, which can raise the temperature of the items stored inside.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the heating mode is activated, do not place explosive items such as carbonated beverages in the in-vehicle fridge.

› Touch the fresh button, and the indicator light turns blue, indicating that the fresh mode is activated. In this case, the temperature of the in-vehicle fridge is 10 ℃, which can preserve the items stored inside.

› Touch the temperature increase button + and the temperature decrease button − to adjust the working temperature of the in-vehicle fridge.

Long touch the temperature increase button +and the temperature decrease button − to continuously adjust the working temperature of the in-vehicle fridge.

› Touch the drawer button ⏻ to open the in-vehicle fridge drawer. After the drawer pops out, the ambient light inside the fridge turns on, and you can now put in or take out items from the fridge.

After putting in or taking out the items, manually push the in-vehicle fridge drawer back to close it.

**NOTICE**

If the child lock indicator light on the control panel turns on, it means that the child lock mode of the in-vehicle fridge is activated, and the control panel cannot be operated at this time.

**CAUTION**

- Do not keep the in-vehicle fridge drawer open for an extended period while driving, as items inside may ≤ out during emergency braking or turns, n r p‘v-t driving safety.
- When opening the in-vehicle fridge drawer, do not continuously and frequently operate the drawer opening button to avoid the drawer being unable to open due to motor overheating.
- When the traction battery level is too low, the operation of the in-vehicle fridge will be restricted, and it may even fail to work. The in-vehicle fridge will return to normal operation after the traction battery level is restored.

## In-vehicle fridge settings interface

You can enter the in-vehicle fridge settings interface through Vehicle settings →【Vehicle】→【Accessories】→【Fridge】 on the front display screen.

- Touch the button【Fridge】 to turn on or ° the in-vehicle fridge.
- Touch the button【Fridge drawer】 to open the in-vehicle fridge drawer. After the drawer pops out, the ambient light inside the fridge turns on, and you can now put in or take out items from the fridge.

  After putting in or taking out the items, manually push the in-vehicle fridge drawer back to close it.
- Touch the button【Fridge child lock】. After activating the fridge child lock, the in-vehicle fridge control panel at the rear of the auxiliary console will be locked to prevent to prevent accidental operation by children in the rear seats.
- Touch the button【Refrigerate】 to activate the refrigerate mode. In this case, the temperature adjustment range of the in-vehicle fridge is 0 ℃ to 15 ℃, which can lower the temperature of the items stored inside.
- Touch the button【Fresh】 to activate the fresh mode. In this case, the temperature of the in-vehicle fridge is 10 ℃, which can preserve the items stored inside.
- Touch the button【Heating】 to activate the heating mode. In this case, the temperature adjustment range of the in-vehicle fridge is 35 ℃ to 50 ℃, which can raise the temperature of the items stored inside.

# In-vehicle fridge

**⚠ WARNING**

When the heating mode is activated, do not place explosive items such as carbonated beverages in the in-vehicle fridge.

› Touch the adjustment button below the 【Temperature adjustment】 to adjust the working temperature of the in-vehicle fridge.

› Touch the button 【Keep fridge on when locked】. After this function is activated, within the set time range, the in-vehicle fridge will continue operating after you lock the vehicle and leave.

**ℹ NOTICE**

› After activating 【Keep fridge on when locked】, the in-vehicle fridge will keep the vehicle in a high-voltage power-on state after you lock the vehicle and leave, continuously consuming the traction battery SOC and reducing the vehicle driving range. To ensure your driving experience, the in-vehicle fridge will automatically shut ° when the traction battery SOC is low.

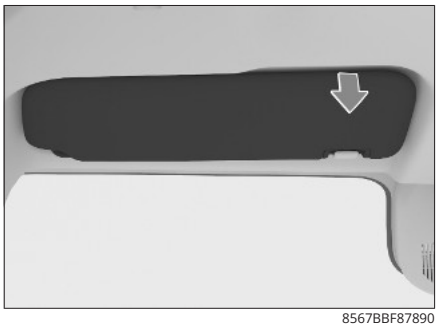
› Do not store perishable items (such as fruits, food, etc.) in the in-vehicle fridge for an extended period. If there is a need to store such items, do not exceed the set preservation duration.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› Do not keep the in-vehicle fridge drawer open for an extended period while driving, as items inside may ≤ out during emergency braking or turns, n r p‘v-t driving safety.

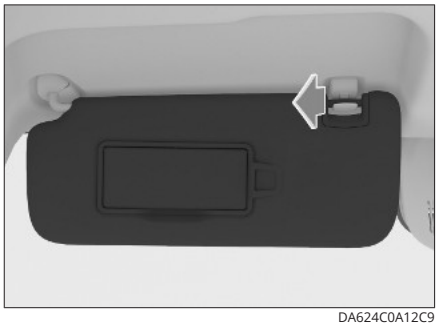
› When opening the in-vehicle fridge drawer, do not continuously and frequently operate the drawer opening button to avoid the drawer being unable to open due to motor overheating.

To block sunlight from the front, ve down the sun visor.



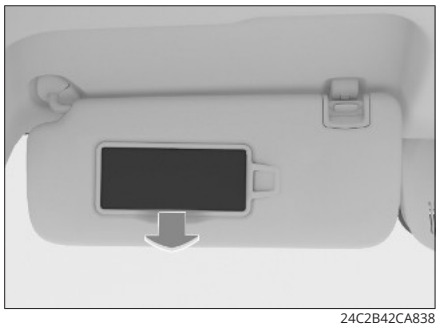
8567BBF87890

To block sunlight from the side, ve down the sun visor, unhook it and push it to the side.



DA624C0A12C9

# Vanity mirror



24C2B42CA838

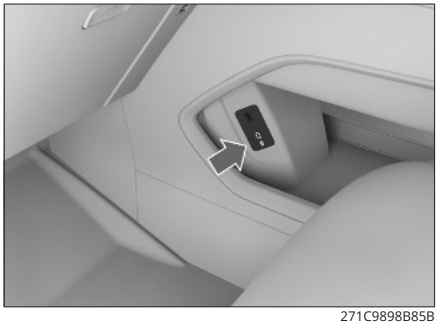
Open the cover to use the vanity mirror set inside the sun visor.

Close the cover when not using the vanity mirror.

## USB power supply socket

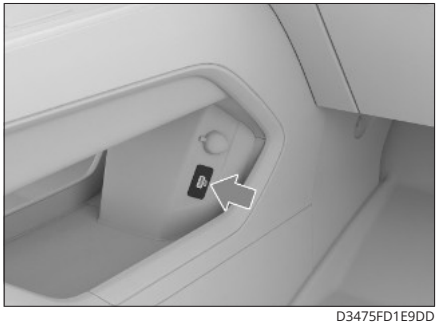
The USB power supply socket can be used to charge the devices such as phones and tablets.

› There is a USB Type-C power supply socket in the hollowed-out area on the left side of the auxiliary console, which can provide 9 V DC power supply for accessories with a rated power of 27 watts or less.



271C9898B85B

› There is a USB Type-A power supply socket in the hollowed-out area on the right side of the auxiliary console, which can provide 5 V DC power supply for accessories with a rated power of 10 watts or less.



D3475FD1E9DD

› There are USB Type-A and USB Type-C power supply sockets on the second-row seats.

The USB Type-A power supply socket can provide 5 V DC power for accessories with a rated power of 10 watts or less.

The USB Type-C power supply socket can provide 5 V DC power for accessories with a rated power of 15 watts or less.

66A1487A3B61

› There are USB Type-A and USB Type-C power supply sockets near the third-row seats.

The USB Type-A power supply socket can provide 5 V DC power for accessories with a rated power of 10 watts or less.

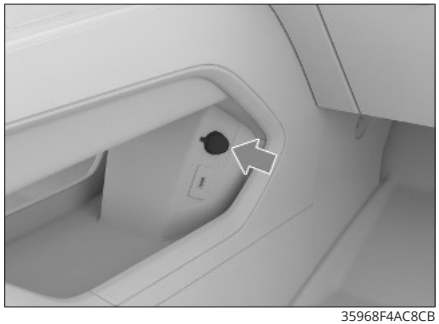
The USB Type-C power supply socket can provide 5 V DC power for accessories with a rated power of 15 watts or less.

0E23D77639C9

## Auxiliary power supply socket

The auxiliary power supply can provide a 12 V DC power supply for accessories with a rated power less than or equal to 120 W (10 A).

› There is an auxiliary power supply socket in the hollowed-out area on the right side of the auxiliary console.



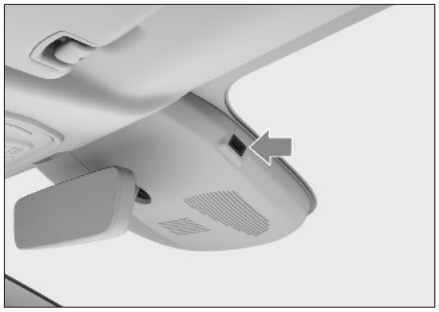
35968F4AC8CB

› There is an auxiliary power supply socket on the right side of the trunk area.

927CF2AFF5F9

## DVR power supply socket

The DVR power supply socket is located near the interior rearview mirror, as shown in the t" –+3



AC0547042D48

This power supply is designed to provide a 5 V DC power supply for driving recorders whose rated power is less than or equal to 10 W.

**⚠ WARNING**

For driving safety, be careful not to block the line of sight to prevent danger when installing the DVR.

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable gases and heat-generating devices must be kept away from the power supply socket.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- Avoid allowing liquids such as beverages or foreign objects to enter the power supply socket, as this may cause short circuits and other faults. If the power supply socket has a cover, close it when not in use.
- Using an accessory that exceeds the rated power may cause the vehicle fuse to blow.
- Do not connect precision devices, highly sensitive equipment, or other important devices to this power supply socket.
- Do not use this power supply in humid or high-temperature environments.
- Never use it in parallel or in series with any other power supply.
- If you notice any abnormal conditions (unusually high temperature, smoke, odour, etc.) during use, please stop using the power supply immediately and contact the authorised service centre for inspection and repair.
- Never modify or repair this power supply system without authorization.
- The external wiring harness should be waterproof and sealed.

# Phone wireless charging

You can activate or deactivate the phone wireless charging function through Vehicle settings → 【Vehicle】 → 【Accessories】 → 【Wireless charging】 on the front display screen.

After activating the wireless charging function for phones, set the power supply mode to ON or start the vehicle. Then, the phone placed in the charging area can be charged.

F815A913C6D3

**NOTICE**

This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.

**NOTICE**

- This function is not applicable to all phones, but only to mobile phones that have passed the "Qi" ° pvny standard pr–"v pn"v° ~ and can be normally placed in the charging area.
- Only one phone can be charged at a time in one wireless charging area.

When charging in the front wireless charging area, please keep the bottom of the phone in close contact with the convex strips of the anti-slip mat.

- On bumpy roads, intermittent stopping and resuming of wireless charging may occur. If the phone deviates from the charging area and the charging stops, move the phone back to the chargeable area.
- It is normal that wireless charging devices and phones will get hot during charging.

  When the temperature is too high, the system will stop charging, and will continue charging after the temperature drops.
- If the phone is faulty, this may also cause it to fail to be charged. Use other phones that meet the requirements for wireless charging detection to p° ~ –z whether the mobile phone is faulty.
- If the phone is equipped with a protective cover or an accessory that does not support wireless charging, take out it –'"Cotherwise, the mobile phone cannot be charged normally.

› The actual charging power may vary or decrease due to factors such as the phone brand, model, and current battery SOC. For phones with a small inductive coil, use the o–n~q2 ±r pv p wireless charger for high-power charging, as using the on-board wireless charging module may result in reduced power.

› Due to the position of the charging coil, foldable phones need to align their coils with the vehicle wireless charging coil for proper charging. Incorrect alignment may lead to slow charging or no charging.

› To prevent battery drain, do not use the wireless charging function for a long time when the vehicle is not started.

**⚠ WARNING**

› For the sake of safety, drivers should not perform charging related operations during driving.

› Do not place coins, keys, chip cards, or other metal objects in the charging area. Otherwise, heated metal objects may cause abnormal charging or safety incidents.

If metal foreign objects are found in the charging area during charging, do not remove them by hand to avoid scalding your ~t r –3Deactivate the wireless charging function immediately and wait a few minutes before removing foreign objects.

› To use the charging area as a storage case, deactivate the wireless charging function.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› Do not spray any liquid in the charging area to prevent it from seeping into the wireless charging system through the clearance of the rubber pad, which could cause system failure.

› Do not modify the wireless charging system to avoid damage to the vehicle or accidents.

# 7 Storage compartments

Glove box ..... 230
Front storage case ..... 231
Front armrest storage case . 232
Rear storage cases of the auxiliary console ..... 233
Phone slots on second-row seats ..... 234
Front cup holder ..... 235
Second-row cup holder ..... 236
Third-row cup holder ..... 237
Bottle holder ..... 238
Luggage compartment ..... 239

# Glove box

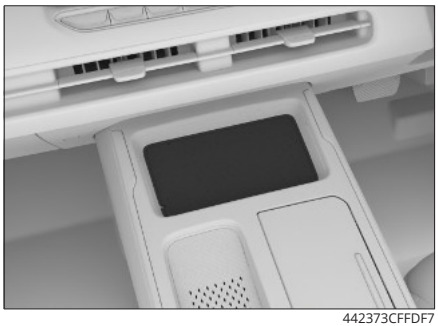
861466C8E6D6

Pull the handle on the storage box and ⊻ down to open it.

Flip the glove box up until it is locked in place to close it.

**⚠ WARNING**

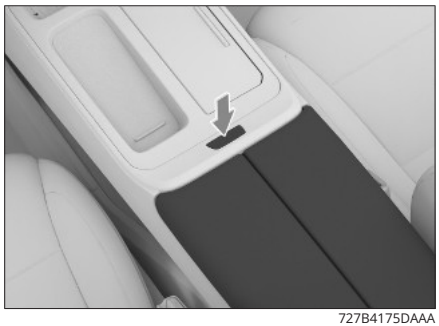
Make sure the glove box is closed when not in use. Otherwise, the items may be thrown out from the glove box in case of an accident or emergency braking, leading to personal injury.



442373CFFDF7

The front storage case is located at the front of the auxiliary console.

# Front armrest storage case

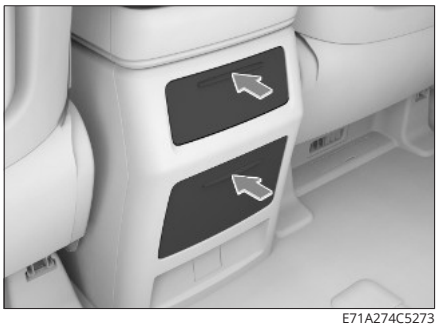


727B4175DAAA

Press the front armrest storage case switch and the armrest opens to both sides to reveal the storage case.

**NOTICE**

For vehicles equipped with an in-vehicle fridge, do not place items that are susceptible to moisture or can be easily damaged by moisture (such as phones, tissue boxes, etc.) in the storage case. After the fridge is turned on for cooling, temperature inside the storage case is low. When the ambient humidity is high, water droplets may form due to condensation, causing the storage case to become damp.



E71A274C5273

Press the storage case cover, and it opens slowly.

After use, manually lift the cover to fold it and press gently to close it.

# Phone slots on second-row seats

There are phone slots on the outer sides of the second-row seats, with their positions shown in the t ” –+3

494933515057

## CAUTION

When getting in the vehicle, do not pull on the phone slots on the second-row seats to prevent damage to the second-row seats or injury to people.

## NOTICE

Due to qv r–+~pr’ in vehicle p°~ t ” –n2 “v°~’ 1the seat appearance and the phone slot position may vary. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

When using it, press the cover to open it, and you will see the cup holder.

D329580B41B2

**WARNING**

- When placing hot drinks, be careful to avoid burns.
- Only place beverage cans of suitable size and with lids in the cup holder.

  Do not place small or unstable beverage cans in the cup holder, or they may tip over or fall out of the cup holder, thus causing an accident or personal injury.

  Ensure beverage cans are intact with securely fastened lids. Failure to do so may result in liquid spillage, which could damage vehicle electronics, stain interiors, or cause personal injury.
- If items are not properly stored in the vehicle, they may slip or be thrown up and strike the driver and passengers. Likewise, in the case of an accident, items stored in cup holders, mobile holders and open storage spaces may accidentally move and cause personal injury, especially during emergency braking or sudden turns.

# Second-row cup holder

0AAC16B1DC88

The second-row left seat is equipped with a cup holder. Press the cup holder tray, and the cup holder will pop out automatically.

After use, manually lift the cup holder and fold it back into place.

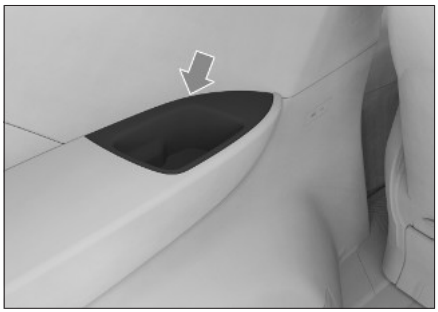
**⚠ WARNING**

- When placing hot drinks, be careful to avoid burns.
- Only place beverage cans of suitable size and with lids in the cup holder.

  Do not place small or unstable beverage cans in the cup holder, or they may tip over or fall out of the cup holder, thus causing an accident or personal injury.

  Ensure beverage cans are intact with securely fastened lids. Failure to do so may result in liquid spillage, which could damage vehicle electronics, stain interiors, or cause personal injury.
- If items are not properly stored in the vehicle, they may slip or be thrown up and strike the driver and passengers. Likewise, in the case of an accident, items stored in cup holders, mobile holders and open storage spaces may accidentally move and cause personal injury, especially during emergency braking or sudden turns.

The third-row cup holder is located near the third-row seats.



3F0BC26D6765

**⚠ WARNING**

- When placing hot drinks, be careful to avoid burns.
- Only place beverage cans of suitable size and with lids in the cup holder.

  Do not place small or unstable beverage cans in the cup holder, or they may tip over or fall out of the cup holder, thus causing an accident or personal injury.

  Ensure beverage cans are intact with securely fastened lids. Failure to do so may result in liquid spillage, which could damage vehicle electronics, stain interiors, or cause personal injury.
- If items are not properly stored in the vehicle, they may slip or be thrown up and strike the driver and passengers. Likewise, in the case of an accident, items stored in cup holders, mobile holders and open storage spaces may accidentally move and cause personal injury, especially during emergency braking or sudden turns.

# Bottle holder

Bottle holders are provided on the inner side of the front doors and are designed only for sealed bottle type containers.

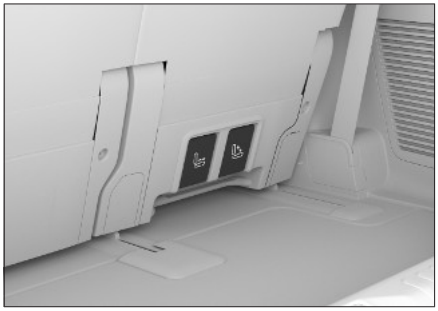
**⚠ WARNING**

Do not place anything other than bottles inside the bottle holder. Otherwise, such items may be dislodged from the bottle holder, leading to personal injuries in case of an accident or emergency braking.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Ensure that the bottle lid is securely closed to prevent any liquid from spilling.

## Adjusting luggage compartment space



71DF3E4483A8

When the seats are not occupied, pull the position adjustment handle at the bottom of the third-row backrest to adjust the third-row seat position forward or backward, thereby adjusting the luggage compartment space.

When the seats are not occupied, pull the backrest release handle at the bottom of the third-row backrest; the seat cushion and backrest will unlock simultaneously and fold automatically. This increases the forward travel distance of the third-row seat, further expanding the luggage compartment space. To return the seat to the usable position, " " push the seat backrest backward until it locks into place, and then press the seat cushion down until it locks.

**CAUTION**

When adjusting the third-row seat forward or backward, place your other hand on the backrest to assist with the adjustment. Do not rely solely on the force applied to the adjustment handle to change the seat position, to prevent damaging the seat.

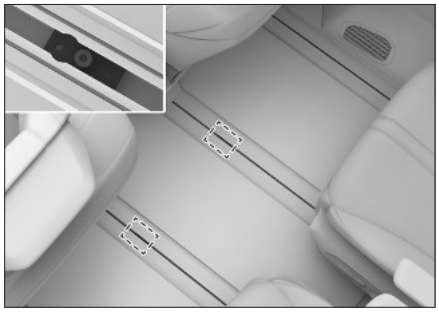
**WARNING**

- Do not expand the luggage compartment space while passengers are seated to avoid personal injury.
- Never adjust or fold the seat while the vehicle is running.
- No one is allowed to sit on a folded seat or in the luggage compartment.
- Children are prohibited from entering the luggage compartment.

## Expanding luggage compartment space

Normally, the forward travel of the third-row seat is limited. If further expansion of the luggage compartment space is required, the movable stop on the seat rail can be unlocked. After unlocking, the third-row seat can be adjusted further forward, allowing for maximum adjustment of the luggage compartment space.

1. There are two movable stops located midway along the second-row and third-row seat rails. They can be seen after lifting the dust cover on the inner side of the rail.



136C15F07FD7

**NOTICE**

Due to qv r–r~“ vehicle p° ~ t ” –ñ“v° ~’ 1 the illustration is for reference only regarding the location of the movable stops. Please refer to the seats actually installed in the vehicle.

2. Use an appropriate tool to loosen the movable stop bolt counterclockwise to its highest position.
3. Adjust the third-row seat position forward to expand the luggage compartment space.
4. To ensure the safety of third-row occupants, after use, always move the movable stop back to the marked position.

EFD5341B7178

5. Use an appropriate tool to tighten the movable stop bolt clockwise.

# 8 Passenger safety

Seat belts ..... 242
Airbags ..... 248
Child restraint system..... 253
Vehicle anti-theft system..... 259
Emergency p" "2 system... 260
Event data recorder (EDR)... 261
High voltage safety..... 266

## Wearing the seat belt properly

› Adjust seat backrest until it is vertical or near-vertical and provides adequate back support.

› The seat belt should be neat.

› The shoulder belt should lie n“1not twisted on the centre of the shoulder and not on the neck or elsewhere away from the shoulder.

› The lap belt should be, as much as possible, fastened around the lower part of the hip bone.

**⚠ WARNING**

› During the drive, all passengers must fasten their seat belts in the correct fashion. Failure to do so can lead to severe injury or even death from collisions or emergency braking as passengers' bodies are not ’ ” pvr ~“y≤ bound to seats.

› At all times, all passengers in the vehicle must always fasten their seat belts, even during short trips. Otherwise, there is a risk of an injury or death accident.

› The shoulder belt must not hang on the neck area, or pass under the armpit area.

› The lap belt must be secured as –≠ 2 y≤ as possible around the lower part of the hip bone.

› Only one person can wear one seat belt. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at one time, including children.

If more than two people wear the same seat belt, when the vehicle is involved in a collision, not only the seat belt can not disperse the impact, but there is a danger of two people colliding with each other.

› The seat belt should not be twisted or slack.

› Never wrap the seat belt around objects with sharp corners, or it may be damaged during an accident.

› Never use a seat belt that has undergone strong impact from an accident or which is otherwise damaged.

› Never remove, disassemble or alter seat belts.

› Never use the seat belt with foreign object in the buckle.

› We suggest that when you use the seat belt, you should keep your seat belt clean. Oil and water-based materials such as soil, oil stain, water, beverage, food residue, should not be attached to the seat belt so as to ensure that it can be pulled out and retracted smoothly.

› Never use organic substances, such as benzene or gasoline, to clean the seat belts, and do not bleach or dye them.

› Children must not play with the seat belt.

If a child accidentally wraps the seat belt around his or her neck while playing with the seat belt, he/she may not be able to pull the seat belt, resulting in serious injuries or even death. In this case, if the locking tab of the seat belt cannot be released, use a pair of scissors to cut the seat belt.

› In-vehicle seat belt design is mainly based on adult size, so please install proper child restraint system for children.

When the seat belt is being used correctly, if the belt is in contact with the child's neck or jaw area or loose on the hip, please switch to a child seat instead.

If the child is old enough to use in-vehicle seat belt, he/she should wear the belt properly.

› Precautions for pregnant women

It is recommended that you use the seat belt. You can also get r rp‘v•r advice by consulting with your doctor. The recommended way for pregnant women to wear the seat belt is fundamentally the same as for other passengers. However, pregnant passengers should pay attention to the following:

1) The lap belt should be positioned as low as possible in the abdomen area, below the bulge of the belly.

2) The shoulder belt should run over the passenger's shoulder, over the chest area but avoid the passenger's abdomen area.

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, during emergency braking or collisions, the seat belt may tighten over the abdomen area, causing injury or even death to the pregnant mother and unborn child.

› It is recommended that passengers who are ill or disabled use the seat belt. You can also get r rp‘v•r advice by consulting with your doctor.

› When the seat belt is not in use, it should be fully retracted. Do not twist or jam the seat belt, and do not allow the seat belt to touch any sharp objects. Foreign objects should not obstruct the seat belt buckle. Such interference may hinder the proper engagement of the seat belt locking tab and buckle.

**NOTICE**

› To fully ensure the safety of occupants during travel, when the vehicle tilts horizontally or vertically to a certain angle, or even unfortunately rolls over, the seat belts will quickly and automatically lock, preventing the webbing from being pulled out. This safety design ensures that you are securely restrained in your seat, minimizing the harm caused by accidents to the greatest extent.

› If you park the vehicle on a slope, the vehicle will be in a tilted position. When you get into the vehicle and prepare to fasten your seat belt, you may encounter a situation where the seat belt is locked and cannot be pulled out smoothly. To avoid such inconvenience, it is recommended that you move the vehicle to a level road surface before fastening your seat belt.

## Three-point seat belt usage instructions

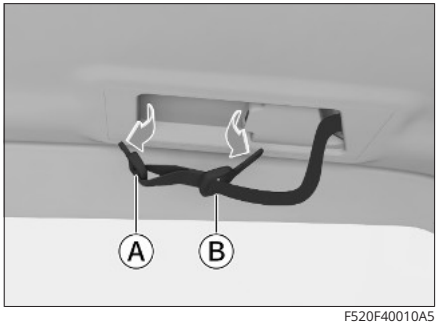
1. Grasp the buckle tongue and pull the seat belt outward from the retractor. Ensure the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt cannot be pulled out from the retractor, pull it and then release it to allow the retractor to rewind slightly. This should allow the belt to be pulled out smoothly.
2. Insert the buckle tongue into the buckle until an audible "click" is heard.

F44B310D3ADA

3. Pull the shoulder belt upward to adjust the lap belt so that it snugly across your body. This positions the strong pelvic bones to absorb impact forces, reducing the risk of injury.
4. Adjust the shoulder belt so that it lies snugly across your chest and over the centre of your shoulder. This helps distribute impact forces across the stronger bones of the upper body.
5. To retract the seat belt, press the release button on the buckle. After releasing the buckle, guide the tongue until the belt is fully retracted. Be careful not to let the belt or tongue contact other occupants or nearby objects.

## Third-row centre seat belt

1. Grasp the buckle tongue and detach the seat belt from the overhead holder. Ensure the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt cannot be pulled out from the retractor, pull it –z y≤ and then release it to allow the retractor to rewind slightly. This should allow the belt to be pulled out smoothly.

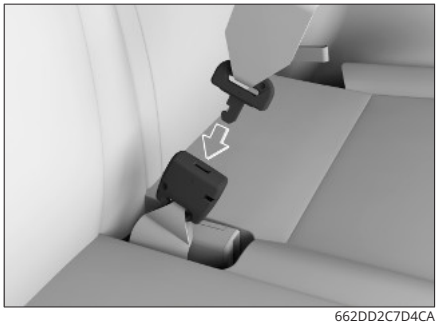



F520F40010A5

Ⓐ Small buckle tongue

Ⓑ Buckle tongue

2. Insert the small buckle tongue into the left-side buckle until an audible "click" is heard.

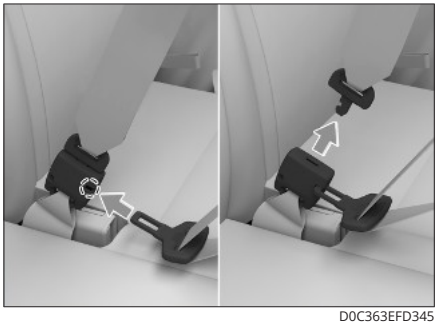


662DD2C7D4CA

3. Insert the buckle tongue into the buckle until an audible "click" is heard.
4. Pull the shoulder belt upward to adjust the lap belt so that it “” snugly across your body. This positions the strong pelvic bones to absorb impact forces, reducing the risk of injury.
5. Adjust the shoulder belt so that it lies snugly across your chest and over the centre of your shoulder. This helps distribute impact forces across the stronger bones of the upper body.
6. To retract the seat belt, press the release button on the buckle. Be careful not to let the belt or tongue contact other occupants or nearby objects.

## When the seat belt is not in use (third-row centre seat belt)

1. Firmly insert the buckle tongue into the storage slot on the side of the left-side buckle to unlock and release the small buckle tongue.



D0C363EFD345

2. Secure the seat belt properly to avoid damage.

C13E7A492404

## Front seat belt height adjustment

E157C33BFDAA

The vehicle is equipped with shoulder belt height adjusters on both the driver side and the front passenger side.

When the seat belt is close to your neck or has slid down from your shoulder, use the height adjuster for the seat belt to make necessary adjustments so that the seat belt lies on the centre of your shoulder as much as possible.

› Raising: push the height adjuster for the seat belt upwards and it will then snap into a new position.

› Lowering: press the adjustment switch, adjust the seat belt height adjuster to the necessary height, and then release the switch. Ensure that the height adjuster for the seat belt has snapped in place.

**WARNING**

› After completing the adjustments, please make sure that the seat belt height adjuster has been locked into the appropriate position.

› The seat belt should be kept away from the face and the neck and should not slide under the shoulder.

› Incorrect adjustment of the shoulder belt height will reduce the r rp‘v•r2 ~r’’ of the seat belt in the event of a collision.

## Pretensioner seat belts

When a collision occurs, the pretensioner can instantly tighten the seat belt, so that the passengers are best restrained and protected.

The force limiter maintains seat belt load at an acceptable level and reduce force exerted on the passenger's chest.

### Operating conditions

The pretensioner seat belt works when the vehicle receives a ’ vt ~v pn~“ impact from the front.

It may not work when the following mild collisions occur:

› Head-on collision with a cement concrete wall and the like at a speed below 25 km/h .

› Head-on collision with a small area object such as a −r q telegraph pole or a tree at a speed below 35 km/h .

The pretensioner seat belt may not fully function when the vehicle is subjected to the following severe collision.

› The vehicle ⊻’ over by 90° or 180°.

› The collision comes from the side or rear of the vehicle.

**NOTICE**

Your vehicle may only be equipped with pretensioner seat belts for some seats. Please refer to the actual vehicle that you purchased.

**WARNING**

› When using the pretensioner seat belt, wear it correctly and adjust the seat to the optimal seating position. Failure to do so will reduce the seat belt performance, leading to severe injury or even death.

› If you want to install, remove or dismantle the pretensioner seat belt, be sure to contact the authorised service centre. If the pretensioner seat belt is not used correctly, it will not work properly and may cause severe injury or even death in an accident.

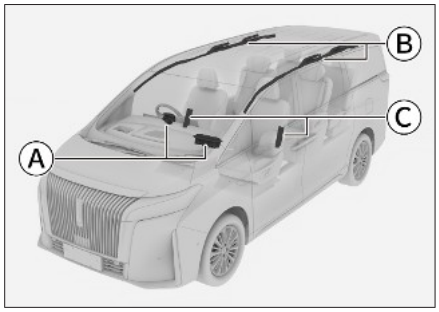
› The pretensioner seat belt cannot be used repeatedly.

After the pretensioner has been deployed during the —‘“ collision, you should not extend or retract the seat belt again. At this point, be sure to contact the authorised service centre for replacement.

› When the pretensioner seat belt is working, white smoke will come out with a loud sound, but it will not cause a —+ and is harmless to the human body.

› When a pretensioner seat belt is scrapped, be sure to contact the authorised service centre. Accidental movements of the pretensioner seat belt can cause personal injury.

## Airbags




59BE30E442EB

Ⓐ Front airbags include the following types:

Driver airbag

Front passenger airbag

Ⓑ Curtain airbag

Ⓒ Side airbag

**⚠ WARNING**

› Airbags cannot be reused.

Once the airbag has been used, it will not work any more in the second or subsequent collisions, so be sure to contact the authorised service centre for replacement.

› The airbag is an auxiliary device to protect the passenger safety and it is designed to be used with the seat belt. To obtain the r rp‘ of airbags, the passenger must wear the seat belt correctly and maintain the correct posture.

› Proper use of airbags can realize their safety r rp‘v•r~r’’ to the full. If used improperly, it may not play a security role, but may bring harm to passengers.

› Airbag deployment involves a loud noise and smoke, but it is unlikely to result in a –+3The smoke released, however, may cause breathing qv 2 p” ÿ≤ when inhaled by individuals suffering from asthma or other respiratory disease. At this moment, it is safer to rr out of the vehicle immediately. If you are unable to evacuate from the vehicle, open vehicle doors or windows to let fresh air in.

› When any debris (or gas) released by the airbag deployment comes in contact with the eyes or skin, clean such material ° using water as soon as possible. Otherwise, individuals with skin hypersensitivity may experience a skin reaction.

› Do not touch airbag components after the airbag has been deployed. Because its component parts will become very hot, it may cause burns and other major injuries.

› Please do not use the airbag for any other purposes.

› Please contact the authorised service centre if you need to install radio equipment. Electromagnetic waves emitted by wireless equipment have a ' vt ~v pn~" impact on the airbag control units.

› Never strike or squeeze the airbag and the position around it.

Avoid the condition that the airbag cannot work normally during accident or the airbag is accidentally deployed in normal driving, which will cause serious injuries to passengers or even death.

# Front airbags

## Overview

The front airbags are located in the steering wheel and the instrument panel in front of the front passenger seat, with the airbag signs on the steering wheel and the instrument panel. When the vehicle encounters a strong front impact, the seat belt will be tightened. At the same time, the airbags at the driver's side and front passenger's side will deploy in order to distribute and cushion any force directed towards the head and chest.

## Operating principle

When a head-on collision occurs resulting in moderate or severe impact, the sudden deceleration of the vehicle will be detected by a sensor. At this time, the control device will immediately deploy the airbags.

## Precautions

› The airbag may deploy when the bottom of the vehicle encounters the following kinds of severe impact:

1) The vehicle hits the kerb.
2) The vehicle falls into, or runs over a deep pit or drain.
3) The vehicle climbs over steps and hits or falls on the road.

› The airbags may deploy when the vehicle rolls over 90° and 180°.

› The airbags may not deploy when the vehicle encounters the following kinds of severe impact:

1) Head-on collision with a cement concrete wall and the like at a speed below 25 km/h mph).
2) Head-on collision with a small area object such as a −r q telegraph pole or a tree at a speed below 35 km/h mph).

› If the object ' " r -v-t impact changes in its shape or moves, the impact force from the collision will be reduced. In this case, the airbags may not deploy.

When the vehicle collides into a truck from the back, if the vehicle runs under the cargo box, as the impact force recognized by the sensor is weak, the airbags may not deploy.

› The airbags may also not deploy depending on the angle and direction of collision, even when vehicle speed is relatively high.

› Do not allow your body to get too close to the steering wheel or to the lower part of the instrument panel:

1) When driving a vehicle normally, the driver should stay away from the steering wheel as far as possible while maintaining the correct driving position.
2) The front seats should be as far from the instrument panel as possible.
3) All passengers should fasten seat belts for optimal protection.

› Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean on the instrument panel while the vehicle is running.

This is because front airbags deploy at a high speed and with great force. If the passenger is too close to the airbags at this point, he or she may suffer severe injury or even death.

› Do not allow children to stand in front of the airbag.

When front airbags deploy, it may cause severe injury or even death to child passengers. All children should sit on the rear seats and be protected with the correct restraints.

› Adhere to the following rules; otherwise these items may cause severe injury to passengers during airbags deployment:

1) Do not place objects on the instrument panel or lean umbrellas or other objects against it.
2) Do not leave objects in the storage box exposed.
3) Do not hang any objects on windows or on the interior rearview mirror.
4) Do not install any decorations on the steering wheel horn.
5) Do not place luggage, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or the front passenger.

› Do not clean the inside of the vehicle with water or cleaning solution.

The v~ n"r —in airbag is a deployment device. If it becomes damp, the normal operation of airbag will be n r p"r q or even serious injuries or death will be caused.

› Do not apply wax, stickers or similar items to the airbag cover.

Failure to adhere to the advice can impede the airbags deployment.

› Do not damage the airbag cover.

Otherwise, it will not work normally. Therefore, be sure not to open or damage the airbag cover.

› Do not dismantle, modify or install devices such as airbags, the instrument panel and the steering wheel.

Improper operations can cause airbags to malfunction or deploy by mistake, thereby causing severe injuries or even death.

› Do not modify the suspension.

If the vehicle height or suspension ' "v ~r' ' is changed, airbags may deploy by mistake, thereby causing severe injuries or even death.

› Consult with the authorised service centre for assistance when you need to install a guard plate and air qr rp2 "° —at the front of the vehicle.

V ° qv pn"v° ~' to the front of the vehicle can cause distortion to impact signals sent to the airbag sensor, thereby triggering accidental deployment of airbags, which may cause serious injuries or even death.

› Be sure to consult with the authorised service centre for assistance when you need to repair the front of the vehicle or the cabin.

Improper repairs can cause distortion to impact signals sent to the airbag sensor, thereby leading to airbag malfunctions, which may cause serious injuries or even death.

# Side airbag

## Overview

The side airbag is located inside the outer liner of the seat backrest, with the word "AIRBAG" marked on the seat backrest. The side airbag is a supplement in guaranteeing safety in addition to the seat belt. In the case of collision from one side, the side airbag will reduce the harm to passengers in the vehicle and prevent further collisions.

## Operating principle

When the vehicle encounters collision from one side, the sensor will detect an acute change in acceleration on this side and then send a signal to the control device. The side airbag will deploy instantaneously if the operating conditions of the airbag are met.

When a side collision occurs, only the side airbag on the collision side will deploy. In the case of collision on the front passenger side of the vehicle, the side airbag on the front passenger side will still deploy even though there is no one in that seat.

## Precautions

› The side airbag may not deploy sometimes when the vehicle encounters mild collisions described below:

1) Front collision.
2) A minor side impact with weak signal received by the electronic control unit.

3) Rear collision.
4) Rollover.

› Never place any object over the side airbag to keep it works well.
› Never attach any object around the side airbag deployment area. Such objects may be thrown out when the side airbags deploy.
› Never remove, repair or modify the seat with a side airbag and parts around the side airbag deployment area.
› Do not lean against the side airbag deployment area.
› Do not use seat covers to cover the deployment area of side airbags.

# Curtain airbags

## Introduction

The curtain airbags are located on the roof lower edge; you can ~q airbag marks on pillar. The curtain airbags are a supplement to seat belt. In case of side collision, curtain airbags will reduce the damages to interior passenger and prevent subsequent collisions.

## Operating principle

In the event of a side collision, a sensor detects a sharp change in the lateral acceleration of the vehicle and send a signal to the control module. If the curtain airbag work conditions are met, the curtain airbags on the collision side will instantly v- n"r 3

## Precautions

› The curtain airbags may not v- n"r when the vehicle encounters mild impact such as what is described below:
1) Front collision.
2) Electronic control unit receives a weak signal of mild side impact.
3) Rear collision.
4) Rollover.

› Please do not remain close to the vehicle doors, door pillars or roof rail, or kneel on a front seat. Otherwise, passengers' heads may ' " r —a severe impact when the curtain airbag v- n"r ' 1 which may cause serious injuries or even death. Pay attention especially when children are in the vehicle.
› Never attach any object near where the curtain airbag will v- n"r 3Otherwise, there is a risk that object may launch into the cabin when the curtain airbag v- n"r ' 3
› Do not hang heavy or sharp objects on the coat hook.

Do not use clothes hangers to hang clothing. Use the coat hook directly instead. Otherwise, the clothes hangers may launch into the cabin when the curtain airbag v- n"r ' 3
› Do not remove, repair or modify parts near where the curtain airbag will in- n"r 3

Do not modify roof, roof handrail, roof handrail bracket and side roof lamp.

# Safety instructions for child seat

## Warning label

B9FB448A15E3

This label, which is located on the front passenger's sun visor, is used to alert you that your vehicle is equipped with the front airbag. Note the relevant precautions.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not use rear-facing child restraint systems on the seats protected by front airbag (activated), which may cause the child ' " r ~v~t from death or serious injury.

› Please do not install a child seat on the front passenger seat.

Because this places the child passenger too close to the airbag. In the event of airbag deployment, it can cause severe injuries or even death to the child passenger.

› If the child seat is not installed with a child seat ~v~t device, use the seat belt to install it and then follow the installation instructions provided with the child seat.

› Properly fasten the child seat in the vehicle.

If you install the child seat incorrectly, severe injuries or even death may occur in the event of emergency braking or accident.

› Do not place an unsecured child seat protection device in the vehicle.

If you leave it in the vehicle, it may come into contact with passengers or other objects in the event of emergency braking or severe impact, causing a severe injury or even death.

› Even when the child has been secured on a child seat, take care that the child's head or body is not leaning against the vehicle door pillar or roof rail.

When the curtain airbag fully deploys, it can be very dangerous in this scenario as the deployment force may cause a severe injury or even death to the child.

› Depending on the qv r ~ " types of child seats, when installing or removing a child seat, refer to the installation instructions and precautions provided with the child seat.

› Be sure to leave enough space around the child seat and adjust the seat in front if necessary.
› It is recommended that child seats are installed on the rear seats. Use a suitable child seat. Be sure to leave enough space around the child seat and adjust the seat in front if necessary.
› When installing a child seat, take care that the seat belt is not twisted as it passes through the guide device and does not bend over the edge of the guide device.

## Anchorage points for a child seat

**WARNING**

Anchorage points for the child seat are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by the correctly ""r q child seat. Under no circumstances should they be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

### Lower anchorage points for the child seat

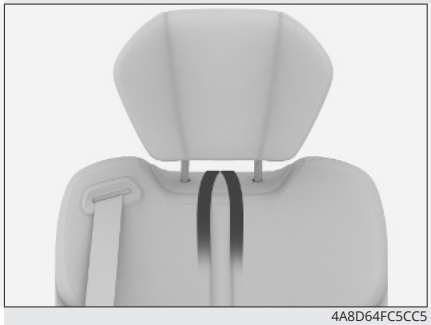
They are located in the gaps between backrests and seat cushions of the second-row seats and the third-row left seat. There are graphic indications with the words "ISOFIX" at the anchorage points.

### Top tether anchorage points for the child seat

There are graphic indications with the words "TOP TETHER" at the –v-t points located behind the backrests of the second-row seats and the third-row left seat.

**NOTICE**

For child seats installed using a top tether, the rear headrests can be raised during installation to facilitate the installation of the top tether, and should be restored to their original positions after installation.



4A8D64FC5CC5

Child seat top tether installation (schematic diagram)

## Recommended child seat categories

ISOFIX is a mounting system for vehicle child seats based on international standards. Child seats need to meet the ECE R44 ' ±r pv pn"v° ~3Only child seats that meet the above ' ±r pv pn"v° ~ are allowed to be used in vehicles.

### Weight group

| Group | Weight (kg) | Age |
|---|---|---|
| Group 0 | Maximum 10 | 0 to 9 month(s) old |
| Group 0+ | Maximum 13 | 0 to 2 year(s) old |
| Group I | 9 to 18 | 9 months to 4 years old |
| Group II | 15 to 25 | 4 to 7 years old |
| Group III | 22 to 36 | 6 to 12 years old |
| Rearward-facing child seat, weight group 0/0+/ Ⅰ | | |
| Forward-facing child seat, weight group Ⅰ/Ⅱ/Ⅲ | | |
| Cushioned child seat, weight group Ⅱ/Ⅲ | | |

**WARNING**

For children weighing no more than 18 kg (3 years old for reference), the child seat must be rearward-facing mounted.

**NOTICE**

Not every child is suitable for choosing a child seat in weight group, and likewise not every child seat is suitable for your vehicle. It is therefore important to check that a child sits properly in the child seat and that the child seat is securely fastened in the vehicle.

## Installation of the child seat

When installing a child seat, use a child seat that is appropriate for the child's age, weight, and size to restrain an infant or a child in the seat.

## Applicability information of child seat for yfl z z seat positions

| Weight group | Seat position | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Front passenger seat | Rear seats | | | |
| | | Second-row seats | Third-row left seat | Third-row middle seat | Third-row right seat |
| Group 0 | X | U | U | X | X |
| Group 0+ | X | U | U | X | X |
| Group I | X | U | U | X | X |
| Group II | X | U | U | X | X |
| Group III | X | U | U | X | X |

Note:

U - this seat is suitable for universal child restraint system approved for this weight group.

X - this seat is not suitable for use with child restraint systems in this weight group.

## Applicability information of vehicle ISOFIX positions for ISOFIX child seat

| Group | Size model | Fixed module | ISOFIX position | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Second-row seats | Third-row left seat |
| Portable bed | F | ISO/L1 | X | X |
| | G | ISO/L2 | X | X |
| Group 0 | E | ISO/R1 | IL | IL |
| Group 0+ | E | ISO/R1 | IL | IL |
| | D | ISO/R2 | IL | IL |
| | C | ISO/R3 | IL | IL |
| Group I | D | ISO/R2 | IL | IL |
| | C | ISO/R3 | IL | IL |
| | B | ISO/F2 | IUF | IUF |
| | B1 | ISO/F2X | IUF | IUF |
| | A | ISO/F3 | IUF | IUF |
| Group II | - | - | IUF | IUF |
| Group III | - | - | IUF | IUF |

Note:

IUF - this seat is suitable for general forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint system approved for the weight group.

IL - this seat is suitable for special ISOFIX child restraint system on the list. Such restraint systems may be special, restricted or semi-universal.

X - ISOFIX position is not suitable for use with this weight group and/or ISOFIX child restraint system of this size.

## Child seats installed with seat belts

1. Move the front passenger's seat forwards as far as possible so that there is no contact between the front passenger's seat and the child in the rear.
2. Adjust the seat backrest angle to an appropriate position to ensure that the backrest can stably support the child seat.
3. Adjust or take out the headrest of the seat where the child seat is installed; otherwise, the child seat may interfere with the headrest and can not be able to " against the backrest.
4. Pull out the shoulder belt, move the belt along the indicated route on the child seat and insert the locking tab into the buckle until you hear a "click" sound.
5. With your body weight pressing down on the child seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract and tighten. Ensure there are no signs of slack in the shoulder belt.
6. You can push, pull, and rotate the child seat to ensure that the child seat is ≠ ≤ installed in the corresponding position of the seat.

**⚠ CAUTION**

If a booster seat is used, do not take out the headrest. Also, the top of the headrest should be adjusted to a position that is " ' u with or closest to the top of the child's head.

## Child seats installed with child seat fl ff devices

1. Move the front passenger's seat forwards as far as possible so that there is no contact between the front passenger's seat and the child in the rear.
2. Adjust the seat backrest angle to an appropriate position to ensure that the backrest can stably support the child seat.

3. Adjust or take out the headrest of the seat where the child seat is installed; otherwise, the child seat may interfere with the headrest and can not be able to " against the backrest.
4. Slide the child seat lock mechanism into the lower −v-t point and ensure that both ISOFIX lock mechanisms are securely −r q3
5. To − the top tether strap, refer to the instruction manual of the child seat.
6. You can push, pull and rotate the child seat to ensure that the child seat is –z y≤ installed in the corresponding position of the seat.

**⚠ CAUTION**

If a booster seat is used, do not take out the headrest. Also, the top of the headrest should be adjusted to a position that is " ' u with or closest to the top of the child's head.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child seat is equipped with a top tether strap:

› Tighten the top tether strap according to the installation instructions and precautions provided with the child seat.

› Do not lower the headrest after fastening the child seat top tether strap to its −2 v-t point.

Otherwise, the child seat may rotate during emergency braking or collision, which could result in serious injury or even death.

## System description

The vehicle anti-theft system helps to keep your vehicle and valuables from being stolen. The vehicle anti-theft system will emit audible and visual alarm if someone tries to enter the vehicle by force.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to modify the vehicle anti-theft system.

## System activation

1. After the door is successfully locked from outside, the hazard warning lights n' u once and the vehicle enters the preset security mode.

   In the pre-arm state, you can still operate the vehicle without triggering the anti-theft alarm.
2. After the pre-arm state lasts for about 15 seconds, the vehicle will automatically enter the armed state, and the vehicle anti-theft function will be activated.

**CAUTION**

Please check whether all the vehicle doors, tailgate and bonnet are completely closed. Otherwise, the vehicle anti-theft system cannot be activated.

**NOTICE**

The central control button will fail in the armed and anti-theft state of the vehicle.

## Alarm trigger condition

In the armed state, the following actions can trigger an alarm:

- The bonnet is opened.
- Use the mechanical key to open the vehicle doors.
- Forcibly open the door or tailgate.

## Alarm cancellation

After triggering the anti-theft alarm of the vehicle, you can reset the alarm by the following operations:

- Set the power supply to ON mode.
- Start the vehicle successfully.
- With the power supply in OFF mode, doors or the tailgate can be unlocked by using unlock button on the key, passive keyless entry or active entry.

## System

When doors or the tailgate can be unlocked by using unlock button on the key, passive keyless entry or active entry, the hazard warning lights will n' u twice and the vehicle anti-theft function will be deactivated.

# Emergency p” “2 system

When the impact sensor detects a certain degree of impact, the system will cut ° the high voltage current and fuel supply, and minimize the danger caused by electric shock and fuel leakage.

If the emergency p” “2 system is activated, the vehicle cannot be restarted. In this case, contact the authorised service centre.

## System description

The vehicle is equipped with the event data recorder (EDR).

The event data recorder (EDR) is mainly used to record data related to the vehicle dynamic system and safety system when a vehicle collision happens in order to help understand the operation conditions of the vehicle system. However, since collision severity and type vary, EDR may not record the data.

**NOTICE**

EDR records data only when a vehicle meets a major collision. When the vehicle runs normally, EDR does not record data.

## Data reading

In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties (such as law enforcement agencies) can use the CANoe device to connect laptops and on-board diagnostic connectors and access EDR to read the data recorded in EDR.

The data reading device can be purchased from the CANoe software vendor.

The data items recorded by EDR and their purposes are as follows:

| Data item | Purpose |
|---|---|
| Longitudinal delta-V | To record the vehicle longitudinal acceleration delta-V during collision |
| Maximum recorded longitudinal delta-V | To record the maximum longitudinal acceleration delta-V during collision |
| Time to reach maximum recorded longitudinal delta-V | To record the time to reach the maximum longitudinal acceleration delta-V during collision |
| Vehicle speed | To record the vehicle speed during collision |
| Service brake, on or ° | To record the brake pedal state during collision |
| Driver seat belt state | To record the driver seat belt state during collision |
| Accelerator pedal position, percentage of wide open position | To record the accelerator pedal position during collision |
| RPM | To record engine revolutions per minute during collision |

# Event data recorder (EDR)

| Data item | Purpose |
|---|---|
| Power-on cycle in event | To record the power-on cycle in the event during collision |
| Power-on cycle when reading | To record the power-on cycle when reading during collision |
| Event data logging complete status | To record the event data logging state during collision |
| Time interval between this event and the previous event | To record the time interval between this event and the previous event during collision |
| Vehicle vqr~"v pn"v° ~ number | To record the vehicle vqr~"v pn"v° ~ number during collision |
| ECU hardware number of EDR data | To record the ECU hardware number of EDR data during collision |
| ECU serial number of EDR data | To record the ECU serial number of EDR data during collision |
| ECU software number of EDR data | To record the ECU software number of EDR data during collision |
| Longitudinal acceleration | To record the vehicle longitudinal acceleration value during collision |
| Lateral acceleration | To record the vehicle lateral acceleration value during collision |
| Lateral acceleration delta-V | To record the vehicle lateral acceleration delta-V during collision |
| Maximum recorded lateral acceleration delta-V | To record the maximum lateral acceleration delta-V during collision |
| Square of the maximum recorded resultant delta-V | To record the square of the maximum resultant delta-V |
| Time to reach maximum recorded lateral acceleration delta-V | To record time to reach maximum recorded lateral acceleration delta-V |
| Time to reach maximum recorded resultant delta-V | To record time to reach maximum recorded resultant delta-V |
| Yaw angle speed | To record the yaw angle speed of the vehicle |

| Data item | Purpose |
|---|---|
| Steering angle | To record the steering angle of the steering wheel before collision |
| Tend | To record the destination of the collision event |
| Year | To record time information inside the vehicle |
| Month | To record time information inside the vehicle |
| Day | To record time information inside the vehicle |
| Hour | To record time information inside the vehicle |
| Minute | To record time information inside the vehicle |
| Second | To record time information inside the vehicle |
| Gear position | To record the current gear position status during collision |
| Engine throttle position, percentage of fully open position | To record the engine throttle position before collision |
| Parking system status | To record the status of the parking system before collision |
| Turn signal switch status | To record the turn signal switch status before collision |
| Driver seat belt pretensioner deployment time | To record the deployment time of the driver's seat belt pretensioner during collision |
| Driver frontal airbag deployment time - ‘’“ stage) | To record the deployment time of the driver's frontal airbag during collision - ‘’“ stage) |
| Driver side airbag deployment time | To record the deployment time of the driver's side airbag during collision |
| Driver side curtain deployment time | To record the driver side curtain deployment time during collision |
| Front passenger seat belt status | To record the status of the front passenger seat belt during collision |
| Front passenger seat belt pretensioner deployment time | To record the deployment time of the front passenger seat belt pretensioner during collision |
| Front passenger frontal airbag suppression status | To record the suppression status of the front passenger airbag during collision |

# Event data recorder (EDR)

| Data item | Purpose |
|---|---|
| Front passenger frontal airbag deployment time - ‘–“ stage) | To record the deployment time of front passenger airbags during collision - ‘–“ stage) |
| Front passenger side airbag deployment time | To record the deployment time of the front passenger side airbags during collision |
| Front passenger side curtain deployment time | To record the deployment time of the front passenger side curtain during collision |
| Occupant protection system alarm status | To record the alarm status of the passenger protection system during collision |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system alarm status | To record the tyre pressure monitoring system alarm status before collision |
| Brake system alarm status | To record the brake system alarm status before collision |
| Cruise control system status | To record the status of the cruise control system before collision |
| Adaptive cruise control system status | To record the adaptive cruise control system status before collision |
| Anti-lock brake system status | To record the status of the anti-lock brake system before collision |
| Auto emergency braking system status | To record the automatic emergency braking system status before collision |
| Electronic stability control system status | To record the electronic stability control system status before collision |
| Traction control system status | To record the traction control system status before collision |
| Synchronous time before the event | To record the synchronous time before the event during collision |

## Data disclosure

Any data recorded by EDR will not be disclosed to third parties except in the following circumstances:

› With the consent of the vehicle owner or the lessee.

› To be used in a lawsuit at the ° pvnyrequest of the police, court, or government department.

However, if necessary, the data recorded by EDR will be used to:

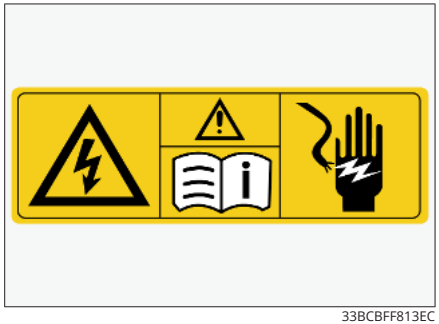
› Research and develop the vehicle safety performance.

› For R&D purpose, data is disclosed to the third parties without disclosing ' ±r pv p information about the owners and their vehicles.

## High voltage warning labels

**⚠ WARNING**

- Only ² ″ nyw r q personnel should operate the parts of the vehicle with high voltage warning labels.
- Never use ~t r –1tools, jewelry, or other metal objects to approach or touch parts with high voltage warning labels.
- The gas leaking or escaping from the traction battery pack may be toxic or nz z noyr 3Stay away from the vehicle in the event of an accident to avoid personal injury or even death.



33BCBFF813EC

This sign is located on high-voltage components to remind you of the following:

- There is high voltage inside this component.
- Unauthorized removal, repair, or replacement is strictly prohibited. Please follow relevant instructions.
- Do not touch high-voltage components; otherwise, there is a risk of electric shock.

CA41C4E03FA8

The label is located on the traction battery pack. Please read carefully and comply with the warnings on the labels to avoid serious injury or death.

**ℹ NOTICE**

The signs may vary in appearance and language depending on the country or region. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

## Diag. and Maint. mode

With the vehicle in P or N, you can activate the Diag. and Maint. mode through Vehicle settings→【System】→【About】→【Diag. and Maint.】 on the front display screen.

After activating the workshop mode, when the power supply mode is set to ON, the high-voltage system will not be activated. At this point, the vehicle cannot enter driving mode, and it cannot be charged.

Exit the vehicle diagnostics and maintenance mode after switching the power supply to OFF.

**WARNING**

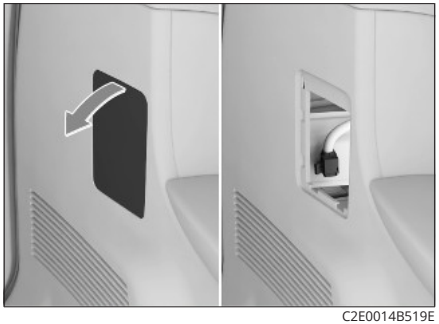
Do not activate the vehicle diagnostics and maintenance mode. when inserting the connector for charging.

**NOTICE**

The workshop mode is only used for vehicle maintenance. Non-professional maintenance personnel should not activate this mode.

## Battery safety switch

The battery safety switch is located inside the left interior trim panel of the trunk area. After opening the left interior trim panel, you can see the green safety switch. Be sure to switch the power supply to OFF mode before operation.



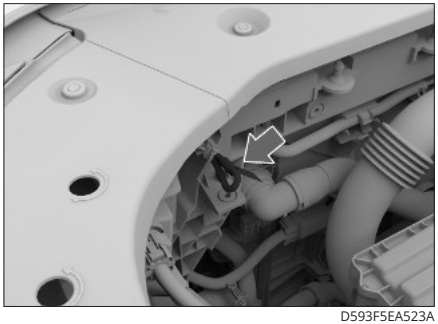
C2E0014B519E

**WARNING**

The battery safety switch should only be operated by ² ” nyv r q personnel when they service the vehicle and carry out high voltage related work. Before operation, ensure that the vehicle is powered ° 1and wear necessary safety protective equipment. Otherwise, serious injury or death may occur.

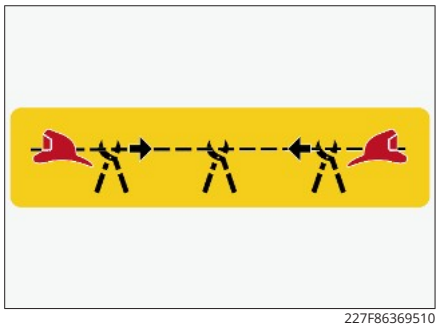
## Emergency p” “2º point

The emergency p” “2º point is located near the left headlight inside the engine compartment, which can be seen after opening the bonnet. In an emergency, to ensure personnel safety and facilitate effective emergency rescue, cut the wiring harness.



D593F5EA523A

All wiring harnesses of the emergency p” “2º point are wrapped with adhesive tape and marked with emergency p” “2º signs.



227F86369510

In case of emergency p" "2" 1it is necessary to cut the low-voltage wiring harness 2 to 3 times at intervals within the r r p"v r range. Cutting the wiring harness only once will easily lead to secondary reconnection, resulting in serious personal injury.

# 9 Suggestions and maintenance


Driving procedures..... 270
Advice on driving in harsh environments ..... 276
Advice on driving during run-in period..... 282
Necessity of vehicle maintenance..... 283
Engine compartment maintenance..... 284
Battery..... 292
Fuse inspection and replacement ..... 293
Replacing the front wiper blade ..... 296
Replacing the rear wiper blade ..... 298
Light maintenance..... 300
Sunroof maintenance ..... 301
Slide rail maintenance ..... 303
Tyre maintenance..... 304
Exterior maintenance ..... 308
Interior maintenance ..... 311
Anti-corrosion measures..... 315
Long-term storage of the vehicle..... 316
Power battery recovery ..... 317

# Before driving

## Removing debris

Remove the snow and fallen leaves, etc. before driving.

## Checking vehicle conditions

Check tyres, ”vq1lights and body appearance before driving to ensure your safe and pleasant driving.

If your vehicle requires maintenance or repair, get in touch with the authorised service centre in a timely manner.

## S fl ffvehicle doors and bonnet status

Before driving, p°~ –z all vehicle doors are closed. If a vehicle door has not been closed properly, it may open unexpectedly during the driving and cause an accident.

Before driving, if you have opened the bonnet, p°~ –z that the bonnet has been locked down. If the bonnet has not been locked properly, it may open during driving and cause an accident.

## Placing objects in-vehicle

### On the instrument panel

Do not place any item on the instrument panel. The items placed on the instrument panel may not only obstruct the driver’s view, but also n r p‟ the starting ° and safe driving, which may lead to accidents.

### The driver's feetwell

Do not place any items at the feetwell of the driver. Items placed at the driver's feetwell may be trapped under pedals, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle, which leads to an accident.

If you want to use a °°—mat, choose a suitable °°—mat. If the selected °°—mat shape and its layout position are inappropriate or if the °°—mat is double stacked, pedal performance may be affected, which could lead to problems in starting the vehicle, braking, or qv p” y2 “v’ in changing gear, and could result in an accident.

### Under the seat

Do not place any items under the seat. Items placed under the seat will make it qv p” y‟ to adjust the seat position or fasten the seat, which can easily lead to an accident.

### Seat backrest

Do not place cushions and other items between the seat backrest and the back of the human body. Otherwise, the correct driving posture will be n r p‟r qCbesides, in the event of a vehicle collision, seat belts and head restraints will not function properly and provide full protection, and even serious life-threatening injuries will occur.

### On the window glass

Do not attach decorative items like vacuum suction cups to window glass.

Vacuum suction cups can act as a lens, leading to a higher risk of –r' 3

# Driving

## No speeding

The vehicle should not exceed the speed indicated by speed limit signs or mark lines.

## No overloading

Overloaded driving is dangerous.

Do not carry passengers or goods more than what is on the indicated maximum limit. Do not carry passengers in the luggage area or the trunk.

## No fatigue driving

Fatigue driving is extremely dangerous as the judgement, view and attention of the driver in fatigue state will drop substantially. It can easily cause a serious accident.

## No shutting down the vehicle

The brake assist device and power steering system will not function if the vehicle is shut down while driving, which may lead to deterioration of braking r pvr~2 p≤1and cause severe accident.

## No turning the steering wheel full-lock for a long time

Turning the steering wheel full-lock for a long time may reduce the power assist r r p" of the steering system and you may feel heavier when turning the steering wheel.

## No applying the brake for a long time

While driving, do not continuously depress the brake pedal or apply the parking brake. Otherwise, it may lead to premature wear-and-tear in the brake pad or overheating in the brake, thereby affecting the braking r pvr~p≤ and possibly leading to accidents.

## Brake emitting a warning sound

The disc brake will emit a warning sound when the brake pad wears and needs to be replaced.

If you hear a rattling sound while braking, do not continue driving. Failure to do so will severely wear the brake disk, damage the brake parts and n r p" the braking r pvr~p≤ or even lead to an accident.

## Flat tyre

Do not continue to drive the vehicle with a n" tyre. Driving with a n" tyre is extremely dangerous and can easily cause a serious accident. In addition, the tyres, wheels, suspension and vehicle body will be damaged. At this moment, replace the tyre immediately.

When any of the following situations occurs, p°~ –z whether the vehicle tyre is punctured or n"B

- The steering wheel shakes.
- The vehicle vibrates abnormally.
- The vehicle is leaning at an abnormal angle.

If a tyre is n“ or punctured during driving, hold the steering wheel –z y≤ and gently depress the brake pedal to slow down. Emergency braking or turning the steering wheel sharply may lead the vehicle to go out of control.

## A strong collision on chassis, tyres, and wheels of the vehicle

When the chassis, tyres, wheels, and drive system of the vehicle ' " r —a strong collision, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe spot and inspect the vehicle. Check for leakage in brake " vq and fuel, and for deformation or damage to the suspension, tyres, wheels, traction battery pack, drive system, etc. If you ~q signs of leakage or damage, do not continue to drive the vehicle. Failure to adhere to the advice may lead to an accident.

## Driving downhill

### No vehicle shutdown or neutral coasting

The braking force assist device and power steering system will not work if the vehicle is shut down while driving downhill. In this scenario, braking r pvr ~p≤ will be compromised and you may feel the steering wheel heavy, which is easy to cause an accident.

## Driving on road surfaces with level yfl z z xz

When stopping the vehicle on a curb or on a road surface with a height qv r –2 r ~pr 1make sure that the tyres are not crushed and deformed by the curb or other obstacles.

When the vehicle must pass a curb, a speed bump or a similar obstacle, you should try to slow down along the vertical angle of the obstacle. Failure to do so may result in damage to the tyre (especially to the side wall of the tyre).

Driving in the following road conditions may cause damage to the bumper. Slow down and drive carefully.

- Road sections with steps such as parking lot entrances and exits;
- Steep slopes such as sharp turns in multi-story parking lots;
- Potholes and rutted roads;
- Sections of road where there are potholes;
- Driving from a n“ section to a ramp, or from a ramp to a n“ section;
- Parking on a road with speed bumps or along a curb.

### Driving on slippery road surfaces, such as wet, snowy or icy road surfaces

Emergency braking, sudden acceleration, or turning steering wheel sharply on slippery road surfaces may cause vehicle tyres to skid and the vehicle to go out of control, thereby causing an accident.

In cold weather, you should slow down when driving in areas that are prone to freezing, such as bridges and shady areas.

### Driving on yzy roads

Be careful while driving on ° ° qr q roads.

Driving on ° ° qr q roads may lead to short circuit of electrical components or damage to electrical elements, resulting in a major accident.

While you drive on ° ° qr q roads, the brake pads will become wet, and the braking r pvr ~p≤ will be reduced, which can easily lead to an accident. Gently and repeatedly depress the brake pedal to warm up the brake until you p° ~ –z that it returns to normal.

## Precautions for passengers

### Moving within the vehicle is forbidden

It is forbidden for the passenger to leave his or her seat, or to move around inside the vehicle. Otherwise, during emergency braking, the passenger's body or head, etc., may ' " r –injurious impact.

### Do not extend your hands or head outside the vehicle window or sunroof

If you stretch your hands or head out of the vehicle, it is prone to hitting against the window frame when braking the vehicle in emergency or closing the window. In this case, it may cause serious injury or even death.

### Do not carry child passengers on your lap

When riding as a passenger, do not carry infant or child passengers on your lap even if you are already wearing a seat belt. Further, do not surround or enclose the infant or child using any part of the seat belt; this may cause grievous injury or even death during collisions or emergency braking.

### Child passengers must not be allowed to operate equipment such as vehicle doors, vehicle windows and the sunroof

If child passengers are allowed to operate doors, windows and sunroof, they are at risk of clipping their hands, heads, necks, etc., in the operation, which will result in a serious personal injury.

If the vehicle door is opened during the driving, children, if not restrained correctly, could fall out of the vehicle, consequently causing serious injuries and even death.

Please use a child safety lock and a window lock switch to prevent children from accidents because of an incorrect operation.

## Parking the vehicle

### Do not park near v vwz materials

Do not drive or stop on a road with a lot of nz z noy materials such as grass or scrap paper.

Wood or plywood placed too close behind the vehicle may cause a –+3

### Do not run the vehicle for a long time in poorly ventilated places

Do not run the vehicle for a long time in a poorly ventilated area such as a garage. This may cause exhaust gas to accumulate, which may lead to carbon monoxide poisoning, causing serious personal injury and even death.

## Economic driving

### Predictable driving

Maintain a proper distance with the front running vehicle and avoid unnecessary acceleration and braking. The stable vehicle speed can increase the range.

### Avoiding unnecessary weight

Driving with a heavy load and overloading will increase energy consumption. Before driving, take out unnecessary items from the vehicle.

### Checking tyre pressure periodically

Too small tyre pressure will increase the rolling resistance, thereby increasing the energy consumption while increasing the tyre wear.

### Regular maintenance

Regular maintenance ensures a longer service life and the best economy of your vehicle.

### Turning temporarily unnecessary electrical components

When functions such as the A/C and the rear defroster are not in use, turn them ° to reduce energy consumption.

### Closing windows and the sunroof

Opening the windows or the sunroof increases drag, keep them closed when not needed to reduce the energy consumption.

## Coasting

The accelerator pedal should be released when approaching the red "–n p light or driving downhill, allowing the vehicle to coast by inertia.

# Driving in foggy weather

## Turn on the fog lamps

While driving in fog, you should turn on the fog lamps.

## Sound horn to warn pedestrians and vehicles

If you hear the horn of other vehicles, respond immediately by honking your horn to indicate your position.

## Drive at low speed and look out for safety

When driving in foggy weather, try to travel at a low speed and keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

## Do not wipe fog on the glass during vehicle running

Due to large temperature qv r–+~pr inside and outside the cab, mist may condensates on the inside surface of the windscreen that can n r p“ driver's sight. In this case, you can use the A/C defrosting function or open the vehicle windows a little to have the same air temperature inside and outside the vehicle. This will prevent condensation to form on the inside surface of windscreen.

If you wish to wipe away the condensation on the windscreen glass, please do so only after bringing the vehicle to a stop. Never try to do so while driving the vehicle.

# Driving in the rain

## Please drive carefully on slippery road surfaces

As poor vision, foggy windscreen and slippery roads are likely to occur when running on rainy days, please drive carefully.

When performing emergency braking, steering and accelerating on a slippery road, tyres may slip, making it qv p” y” to control the vehicle, which may lead to an accident.

While driving in rain, water yz can form between the tyre and the ground. At this time the tyre can easily lose its grip, so for safe driving you should slow down.

**⚠ WARNING**

Try to avoid driving in a heavy rain or a rainstorm.

# Fording drive

## Precautions for fording drive

› Before fording drive, p° ~ –z the water depth of the road area. If there is more water or the water depth is unknown, drive to take a detour and do not go through a direct course.

› Analyse the road conditions and do not drive into an unfamiliar area where there may be hidden obstacles such as ditches or manholes.

› Do not drive into water when the water depth exceeds half the height of the wheels.
› When driving through water, maintain a low speed (the vehicle speed shall not exceed 10 km/h), and do not stop or change gears.
› When the vehicle passes an intersection, try to avoid the waves generated by the preceding vehicle to prevent water from entering the front grille.
› When fording, if a fault occurs that causes the vehicle to be powered ° (shut down) and fail to drive, do not attempt to start the vehicle again at this time. Please consult the authorised service centre immediately for treatment.

### Inspection and maintenance after fording

Promptly do the following after safely driving through water:

› Depress the brake pedal lightly several times and check whether all brake functions are working.
› Test the horn.
› Test all the vehicle lights.
› Head to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for routine inspection. During fording drive, water may enter the components and parts of transmission system and dilute lubricant, which may lead to system malfunctions.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› Fording drive is only applicable in emergency situations and it cannot be used as a part of routine driving.
› Fording drive may damage the engine and electrical components.
› Do not drive through salty waters, beaches or salt water areas as salt may cause vehicle corrosion. If you drive through the above areas, immediately use fresh water to ” ’ u all parts that have been in contact with salt water.

## In hot weather

Hot weather and high temperature in summer are bad for the normal vehicle running and the health of driver. To ensure driving safety, the driver shall pay attention to the following items:

### To prevent the engine from overheating

The engine is prone to overheating in the hot season due to higher ambient temperature. Therefore, please step up the inspection and maintenance of the engine cooling system, and remove debris embedded in the radiator chips.

### Preventing v tyre

As air pressure in the vehicle tyre rises with temperature increase, n“ tyre is likely to occur in case of hot weather and high temperature in hot season.

If you experience a n" tyre in the course of the drive, hold the steering wheel securely, step gently on the brake pedal to decelerate, and avoid actions such as emergency braking or sudden steering. Failure to adhere to the advice may cause the vehicle to go out of control.

### Preventing sunstroke

Strong sunlight and high temperature in hot season easily lead to sunstroke. Keep the driving room well ventilated and prohibit fatigue driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

Never leave a child in the vehicle unattended.

- Leaving children alone in the vehicle during hot seasons can easily cause heat stroke, dehydration, personal injury or even death.
- If the child, left alone in the vehicle, plays with matches, lighters, or other items, it is easy to cause vehicle ⊣ accidents.

**⚠ CAUTION**

When parking the vehicle, do not leave items such as lighters, spray can, soft drink cans, spectacles, etc., inside the vehicle.

- As temperatures inside the vehicle can get very high, a leakage of gas from the lighter, spray cans or cracks in these containers can lead to ⊣3
- Should a soft drink can burst inside the vehicle, its contents may splash onto electrical components and cause short circuit.
- As temperatures inside the vehicle can get very high, it is easy to make resin lens or glasses deformation, resulting in crack.

## Driving in cold weather

In cold weather, vehicles may accumulate snow or ice and moving parts such as door handles, windows, side mirrors, and wipers may be frozen. To protect your vehicle from freezing and ensure normal operation, please follow the suggestions below to provide the best possible driving experience in cold weather.

### Preparations before driving

Before the cold weather arrives or when driving to cold areas, please make the following preparations:

- Check that the windscreen washer " 2 vq is suitable for the local temperature to prevent damage to the vehicle caused by frozen washer " vq3
- Check the coolant type. Please use the coolant ' ±r pv r q for this vehicle to ensure good anti-freeze protection. (▷ Page 358)
- Check the oil type. Please use the oil ' ±r pv r q for this vehicle.(▷ Page 358)

› The battery performance decreases in cold weather. Please contact the service provider for battery inspection to ensure ' " pvr ~" SOC to start the vehicle.

› Depending on qv r –r~" driving conditions, prepare emergency supplies in advance, such as signal n' ur –'–1snow removal shovels, window scrapers, jumper cables, etc.

You can obtain a more comfortable driving experience by the following methods:

› Start the vehicle in advance and turn on the A/C to make the interior more comfortable.

  If the vehicle has a remote control function, you can try to operate it through the phone APP.

› Activate the gun insertion insulation function. When slow charging is completed, the temperature of the traction battery will remain within the optimal working range, which can improve the range.(▷ Page 182)

› Pay attention to removing snow and water stains from door handles after parking to prevent them from freezing.

› In cold weather, the road surface may be covered with snow or ice. To improve vehicle passability and reduce vehicle sideslip, contact the service provider to install winter tyres or tyre chains.

## Winter tyres

In cold weather when the temperature is low, due to the special characteristics of normal tyres (tyre width, rubber composition, and pattern type, etc.), the elasticity of tyres decreases, further weakening traction and braking force. At the same time, tyre noise will increase. In severe cases, it can even lead to serious cracks, abnormal wear and tear and other permanent damage to normal tyres. It is recommended to use winter tyres when the temperature is lower than 7°C in cold weather. Winter tyres can not only greatly improve the vehicle control stability, but also improve the vehicle braking response and shorten the braking distance.

**NOTICE**

Although all-weather tyres with M + S markings perform better in cold weather, they do not achieve the performance of winter tyres. Therefore, it is still necessary to use winter tyres for driving on snowy or icy roads.

**WARNING**

Although winter tyres can improve the vehicle driving performance in winter, do not drive in risk situations, and do not cautious!

› Be sure to adjust your speed and driving style based on visibility, weather conditions, road, and "–n p conditions.

› Do not exceed the speed limit and load rating indicated on the installed winter tyres when driving.

**⚠ CAUTION**

When the pattern of winter tyres is severely worn, their r rp"v•r~r'' for cold weather will be 'vt~v pn~"y≤ reduced. If winter tyres have aged, their r rp"v•r2 ~r'' for cold weather will be 'vt~v 2 pn~"y≤ reduced even though the tyre pattern wear is v~'vt~v pn~"3Consult the dealer for '±rpv preplacement standards of winter tyres.

**Instructions for using winter tyres:**

› Comply with the relevant laws and regulations of the country where the winter tyres are used.

› Install winter tyres on the four wheels at the same time.

› Use winter tyres having the same size as the normal tyre.

› Use winter tyres having the same model, size (rolling circumference), and type.

› Only use winter tyres during cold weather.

› Be sure to comply with the allowable maximum limits for winter tyres (maximum speed, maximum load, etc.). Otherwise, tyres may be damaged, causing "–n p accidents.

› Do not reverse the rotation direction of the tyres.

## Tyre chains

The use of tyre chains varies according to the current standards in '±rpv p countries or regions, and the installation of tyre chains must comply with local regulations.

Install tyre chains on the drive wheels only. Do not install tyre chains on only one tyre. Install tyre chains following the instructions provided by the tyre chain manufacturer and tighten them as tightly as possible.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Observe the following precautions when installing tyre chains:

› Improper size or installation of tyre chains will damage the vehicle brake pipeline, suspension, body and tyres, etc. Choose suitable tyre chains and install them properly.

› Install tyre chains in a safe place. Turn on the hazard warning lights, and place the warning triangle behind the vehicle.

› Always set the power supply mode to OFF and apply the parking brake before installing the tyre chains.

› Do not install tyre chains when the tyre pressure is low.
› Do not damage the aluminium alloy wheel rim when using tyre chains.

**⚠ WARNING**

Observe the following precautions when driving with tyre chains:

› After installing tyre chains, the driving speed should not exceed 40 km/h or the maximum speed recommended by the tyre chain manufacturer, whichever is lower.
› After installing tyre chains, always check that the tyre chains are properly installed after travelling 0.5 to 1.0 kilometres to ensure safety. Retighten or reinstall the tyre chains if they are loose.
› After tyre chains are installed, vehicle control may be adversely n r p"r q3To minimise the risk of accidents, avoid sudden acceleration, sharp turns, and emergency braking whenever possible.
› When driving, if you hear the tyre chains knocking on the vehicle body or chassis, stop the vehicle and retighten the tyre chains. If you can still hear the sound, slow down until the sound disappears.
› Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
› Slow down before entering the curve, so that you can control the vehicle.
› Remove the tyre chains when driving on road surfaces without snow, or they may n r p" driving performance and severely damage tyres.

## Driving tips

In cold weather, please drive with due care and attention to the snow and ice on the road.

› When driving on snowy roads, snow may accumulate on the wheel fenders. Be sure to check and clean it promptly to prevent steering qv p" ÿ'v ' or a reduced steering angle.
› If the front and rear windscreens and side mirrors are blocked by snow, clean it in time. At the same time, you can improve driving visibility using the defrosting function.
› Avoid emergency braking, sudden acceleration, and sharp turns. Otherwise, the tyres may slip sideways, causing you to lose control over the vehicle and resulting in an accident.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the vehicle is temporarily parked on snowy roads, if the engine is running and there is snow all around the vehicle, please turn ° the engine or drive the vehicle to a ventilated place. Otherwise, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle, causing serious personal injury or even death from carbon monoxide poisoning.

# Advice on driving during run-in period

## Tyres

Take extra care in the —'—" 500 km when driving with a set of new tyres.

New tyres do not ° r —optimal grip until they have been break-in.

## Friction lining of brake

New friction lining of brake hardly achieves optimal braking r r p" within —'—" 400 km vehicle running.

New friction lining of brake must also be run-in to achieve the best friction performance. If you feel that the braking force of the vehicle is v~' " pvr ~"1you can step on the brake pedal to increase the braking force.

During the break-in period, avoid applying extra load on the brake. For example, emergency braking, especially emergency braking at high speed and while running on slope.

**⚠ CAUTION**

- The friction linings and brake disk may wear to qv r —+~" degrees depending on the using condition and the driving method.
- Due to the vehicle speed, braking force and environmental conditions (such as temperature and humidity), there may be noise when braking, which is normal.

### Vehicle maintenance, a health diagnosis of the vehicle, can reduce the trouble of repairing the vehicle.

When the vehicle is in use, its components and parts will inevitably wear out. To ensure safe driving conditions, regular inspections, maintenance, and repairs are required to maintain and restore vehicle performance.

### Vehicle maintenance making you drive more safely

During the maintenance, you can carry out necessary preventive maintenance according to the use of the components and parts, so that you can safely drive the vehicle before the next maintenance.

### Extending the service life of the vehicle and reducing the use cost of the vehicle

Components and parts such as brake linings and tyres, etc. cannot be used permanently, as they will gradually wear out while in use. Use of components and parts that exceed the wear limit is likely to cause vehicle breakdown and even lead to "~~n~~ p accidents. Therefore, it is necessary to conduct regular maintenance.

## Engine compartment safety tips

**⚠ WARNING**

› The engine compartment is a hazardous area for operations and must be handled with extreme caution!

› When performing oil inspection and ygw-t operations, observe the following requirements; otherwise, burns or –+ may occur:

Switch the power supply mode to OFF.

The parking brake is applied.

Let the engine and the drive motor cool completely.

Keep children away from the engine compartment.

Do not splash ”vq on a hot engine.

Do not allow water to come into contact with the engine compartment.

› When performing operations related to the fuel system or electrical devices, observe the following precautions to prevent the risk of –+B

Disconnect the negative terminal of the battery.

Do not smoke.

Do not operate near open nz r’3

**⚠ CAUTION**

› When adding oils, be careful not to misuse them. Otherwise, serious functional defects or damages to vehicle parts may be caused.

› For vehicles equipped with a bonnet, if it needs to be removed for checking and adding ”vq’1relevant professional skills are required. Unless necessary, it is recommended not to remove it by yourself; instead, have it handled by a authorised service centre.

### Engine compartment warning label

Type I

3E624E5B40D6

Type II

5898D8C96650

This label is located on the engine compartment front cover plate or the front grille trim plate to remind you of the following:

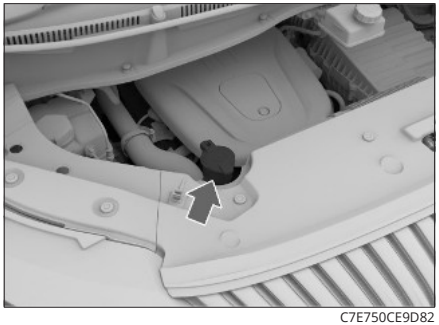
› The type and yyv-t amount of A/C refrigerant.

› The cooling fan may start at any time. Do not put your hand into the fan shield. Otherwise, when the fan starts unexpectedly, serious personal injury may be caused.

## Windscreen washer ”vq

### Windscreen washer fy reservoir

The windscreen washer ”vq reservoir is located in the engine compartment, as shown in the t”–ŕ3



C7E750CE9D82

### Filling

Open the reservoir cover. Pour in washer ”vq slowly to prevent °•r—°´3Any ”vq °•r—°´ must be removed immediately.

You should use quality washer ”vq for better cleaning capabilities and for anti-freeze protection in cold season.

**NOTICE**

You should use the washer ”vq with enough anti-freeze performance, if the ambient temperature is lower than 0 ℃.

The washer ”vq should be placed out of the reach of children to avoid accidental ingestion.

The washer ”vq is nz z noyr and should be stored far from –ŕ3

**CAUTION**

Do not add liquids such as soapy water into the tank in place of the washer ”2vq3Otherwise, the paint on vehicle body may be damaged.

**WARNING**

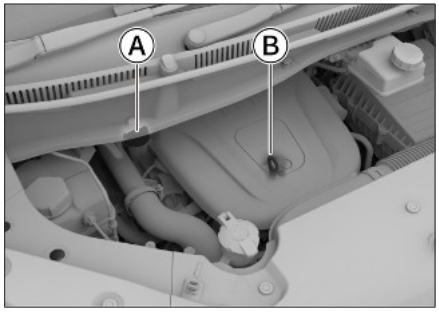
Do not top up washer ”vq when the engine is at a high temperature, or when the engine is running. This is because the washer ”vq contains alcohol. Spilling the ”vq on the engine carries a risk of –ŕ3

## Engine oil

### Oil z and dipstick

The oil yr—and the dipstick are located in the engine compartment, as shown in the t”–ŕ3

Models equipped with E15BM engine

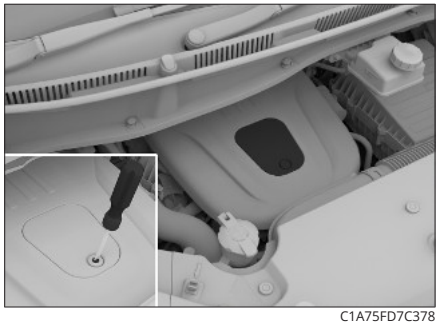



720628D92E1A

Ⓐ Oil ɣr —

Ⓑ Oil dipstick

Use a n“ur nq screwdriver wrapped in cloth to press the clip locking pin on the dipstick cover to remove the dipstick cover.

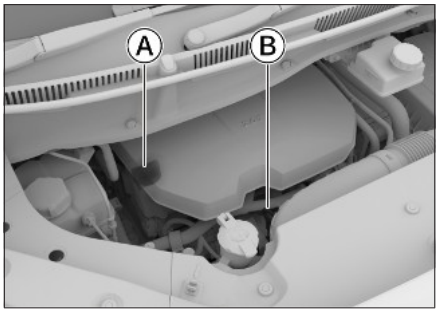


C1A75FD7C378

**NOTICE**

When installing the dipstick cover, —“ push the clip lock pin to the top, put on the dipstick cover, and then press the lock pin down –z y≤ to lock it.

Models equipped with GW4N20B engine




5A1D4FC9C552

Ⓐ Oil ɣr —

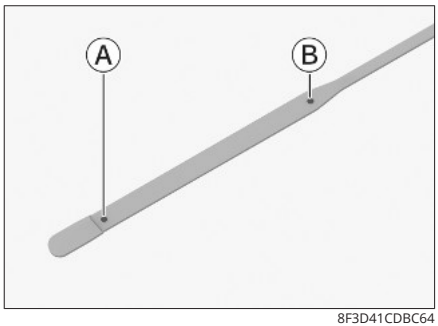
Ⓑ Oil dipstick

## Inspection

Stop the vehicle on a n“ road surface. Warm up the engine to normal coolant temperature. Then, switch the power mode to OFF. After 10 minutes, pull out the engine oil dipstick and wipe it clean. Fully insert the oil dipstick into the dipstick tube. Wait for about 10 seconds, then pull out the oil dipstick and check the oil level.

The engine oil level must be between the minimum and maximum marks on the oil dipstick.

If the engine oil level is close to or below the minimum mark, add engine oil until it reaches a level between the minimum and maximum marks.




8F3D41CDBC64

Ⓐ MIN mark

Ⓑ MAX mark

**NOTICE**

- The shape of the oil dipstick varies depending on the engine model.
- Check that the engine oil level is not less than 1/3 of the dipstick scale (between the upper limit and the lower limit) before the vehicle climbs an extreme slope; otherwise, add engine oil.

**WARNING**

- When the engine is running, if you touch or get close to rotating parts such as belts and fans, your hands, clothes, or tools. may be drawn in, causing an accident.
- Take care to prevent burns when checking or adding engine oil.
- Store unused engine oil correctly and safely. If engine oil leaks out and seeps into the ground or °n‴ on water, it causes environmental pollution.

## Filling

Open the engine oil yr—cap and pour the oil slowly to avoid spillage. Clean up any spilled oil immediately to prevent damage to components inside the engine compartment.

Engine oil plays an important role in ensuring engine performance and lifespan. Therefore, use high-quality and ±" –v r q engine oil. Please use the ' ±r pv r q type of engine oil to ensure vehicle performance.

## Oil additives

Your vehicle does not require any oil additives. Not only can additives not improve engine performance or durability, they may also react chemically with the engine oil, causing the oil to lose r rp2 "v r ~r' ' and damaging the engine.

**CAUTION**

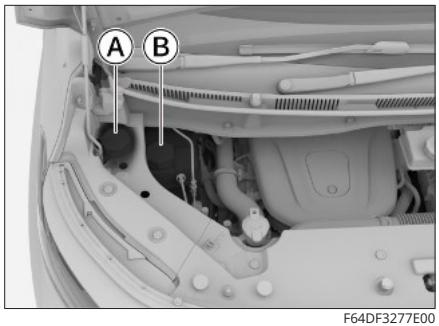
- Please check and replace the engine oil regularly. Otherwise, v-' " pvr ~" oil levels or aged, deteriorated oil can cause poor lubrication of engine rotating parts, leading to sintering and engine damage.
- Engine oil provides lubrication and cooling. Even during normal driving, some of the oil that lubricates the pistons and valves enters the combustion chamber and burns, causing the oil level to drop as you drive. The rate of oil level decrease varies depending on driving conditions.

› Do not add excessive engine oil.

## Coolant

### Coolant z tank

The coolant °•r—°′ tank is located in the engine compartment, as shown in the t”–+3




F64DF3277E00

Ⓐ X•r—°′ tank (engine cooling system)

Ⓑ X•r—°′ tank (drive motor cooling system)

### Check

Regularly check the ”vq level in the °•r—°′ tank.

Check whether the ”vq level in the °•r—°′ tank is between the minimum and maximum level marks.

If the coolant level is lower than the minimum level mark, add coolant until the coolant level is between the maximum and minimum level marks. Also make sure that the cooling system shows no signs of leakage.

### Filling

When the engine and drive motor cool down, slowly open the lid to let the pressure out.

If the coolant spills, clean it up immediately to prevent parts or paint from being damaged.

Use only the coolant that meets the ′±rpv pn“v?~′3

**⚠ CAUTION**

› The coolant contains ethylene glycol to lower its freezing point. Indiscriminate disposal may lead to water pollution.

› Never open the °•r—°′ tank cover when the engine compartment is at high temperature. There may still be some pressure inside the cooling system. Opening it at this point may cause burns or other injuries when heated coolant spurts out.

› When changing the engine coolant and the drive motor coolant, contact the authorised service centre.

### Engine coolant warning sign

E1DAEE1531F8

This sign is located on the cap of the engine coolant °•r—°′ tank and is used to remind you not to open the °•r—°′ tank cap when the coolant is at a high temperature. Otherwise, the hot liquid or steam will be forced out under system pressure, causing burns.

### Drive motor coolant warning sign

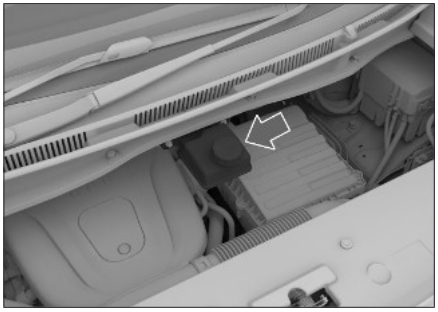
720D7E4E73B0

This sign is located on the cap of the drive motor coolant °•r—°′ tank and is used to remind you not to open the °•r—°′ tank cap when the coolant is at a high temperature. Otherwise, the hot liquid or steam will be forced out under system pressure, causing burns.

## Brake ”vq

### Brake fy reservoir

The brake ”vq reservoir is located in the engine compartment, as shown in the t”–÷3



E1310B5F9F44

### Check

The ”vq level in the reservoir should be checked regularly.

Check whether the ”vq level in the reservoir is between the minimum and maximum marked levels.

If the brake ”vq level is lower than the minimum level marked, add new brake ”vq until the ”vq level is between the maximum and minimum levels marked. Also make sure that the braking system shows no signs of leakage.

## Filling

1. Open the bonnet to see the brake ”vq reservoir and unscrew the reservoir cap.

DF33BF2A8B97

2. Pour the ”vq slowly to avoid over-°´3Any ”vq°•r—°´ must be removed immediately. Otherwise, the spilled ”vq may cause damage to the engine compartment components.

   Only use brake ”vq that meets specv pn“v°~’3

3. After ygv~t 1tighten the reservoir cap.

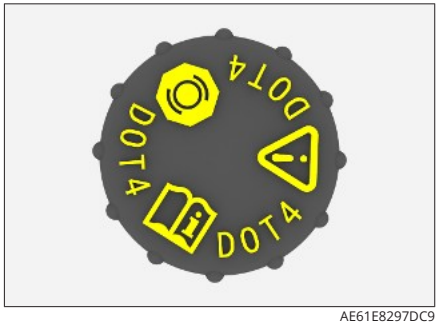
**⚠ WARNING**

› R-’” pvr~“ brake ”vq levels can compromise brake performance and increase the risk of an accident.

› Brake ”vq is harmful to the human body and corrosive. In case of accidental contact, rinse it immediately with plenty of water. If you ingest it, go to a hospital immediately.

› When the brake ”vq level is below the lower limit mark or the level warning is triggered, visit authorised service centre for an inspection and add brake ”vq3

### Brake fy reservoir warning label




AE61E8297DC9

This label is located on the brake ”vq reservoir cover and serves as a reminder to check the brake ”vq3Pay attention to it before ygv~t Bplease clean it before opening the cover. Only the ’±rpv rq type of brake ”vq stored in the closed container is allowed to be added.

## Radiator, fan

Check radiators, fans and other cooling components in the engine compartment regularly. If these parts are particularly dirty or have foreign objects, please clean them in time. If you are not sure whether it is running properly, please head to an authorised service centre for inspections.

After driving the vehicle in severe environments like wading, sand, or mud roads, please promptly check whether dirt has accumulated on the radiator, fan and other cooling parts in the engine compartment are. If dirt is found, please promptly go to the authorised service centre for inspections and cleaning.

# Battery

The vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery.

The battery is located under the luggage area cover.

When the battery shows low level, charge or replace the battery in time. Head to the authorised service centre for service if you need to replace the battery.

## Battery warning label

Type I

19FE937FE5B1

Type II

DAB7C7FCEECE

Type III

D3D43E803352

This label is located on the battery to inform you of the following precautions before installing, removing or inspecting the battery:

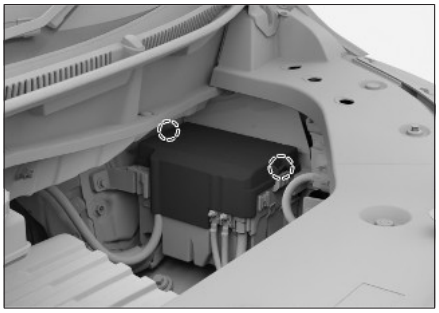
- Children should keep away from the battery.
- During use or charging of the battery, nz z noyr gases may be produced. Therefore, it should be kept away from high-temperature heat sources and open nz r' to avoid potential combustion or explosion accidents.
- The battery contains corrosive liquid.
- Take necessary protective measures such as wearing goggles during operation.

Replacing fuses requires relevant professional skills. We recommend that you do not remove it by yourself unless it is necessary. Have it handled by the authorised service centre for handling.

If any electrical components do not work, a fuse may have blown. In this case, carry out the inspections as follows and replace the fuses if necessary:

1. Turn ° all electrical components.
2. Switch the power supply to OFF mode, apply the parking brake, and disconnect the negative terminal of the battery.
3. The fuses are located in the following positions:

**Located in the fuse box of the engine compartment**



92A1ECF11EA2

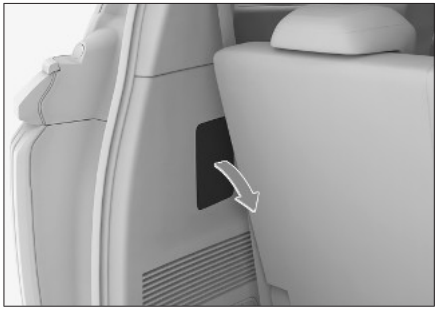
Press and hold the two clips on the fuse box cover, and then lift the cover upward to open the fuse box.

**Located inside the storage compartment on the right side of the steering wheel**

EA7BBCC9C7C7

Remove the storage box to see it.

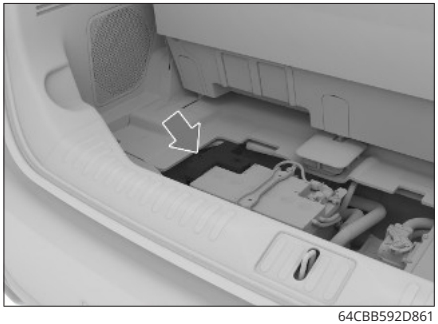
**Located inside the left side cover of the luggage compartment**



BF568172299B

Remove the left side cover of the luggage compartment to see it.

**Located near the positive terminal of the battery**



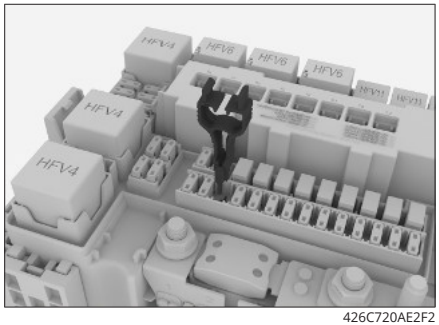
64CBB592D861

Remove the luggage compartment cover, then open the positive terminal cover and the side cover connected to it to access the fuse.

**CAUTION**

- Keep water and other liquids out of the fuse box to avoid damaging the electrical components.
- Install the fuse box cover on the fuse box correctly. Otherwise, moisture or dirt ingress may n r p‟ the performance of the fuses.

4. Use the safety clips in the vehicle to pull out the fuses. Refer to the circuit information on the fuse box cover to ~q the fuse corresponding to the faulty appliance and check it.

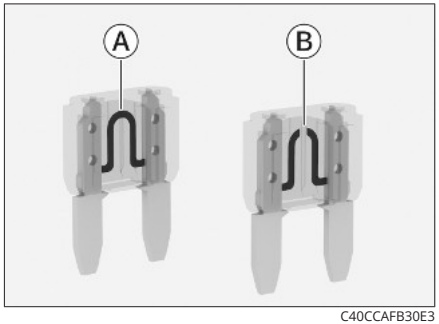



426C720AE2F2

**CAUTION**

- The fuse puller and spare fuses are located in the cover of the engine compartment fuse box.
- Fuse-related circuit information is attached to the cover of the fuse box, and you can check the corresponding relation between fuses and electrical components.
- Since there may be more than one fuse causing the fault, check all possible fuses until the fault is resolved. If the fault persists, contact the authorised service centre for assistance.

5. Check the wire inside the fuse. If it is blown out, replace it with a spare fuse with the same ' ±r pv pn“v ~3




C40CCAFB30E3

Ⓐ Normal fuse

Ⓑ Blown fuse

**WARNING**

When replacing a fuse, never use a repaired fuse or one with qv r –+~“ specipn“v ~' 1as this could lead to a –+ due to circuit overload.

6. Check whether the electrical components are functioning normally.

**CAUTION**

If the spare fuse with the same ’ ±r pv 2 pn“v° ~’ is blown out again shortly or the electrical components do not return to normal operation, the vehicle may have a serious electrical system fault. In this case, contact the authorised service centre for assistance promptly.

# Replacing the front wiper blade

Periodically check the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blade immediately if you ~q the following conditions:

- Cracks or hardened areas are found on wiper blades.
- Streaks or dirt are left after using the wiper.

**CAUTION**

When lifting and putting back the wiper, do not pull the wiper blade directly to avoid deformation or even damage.

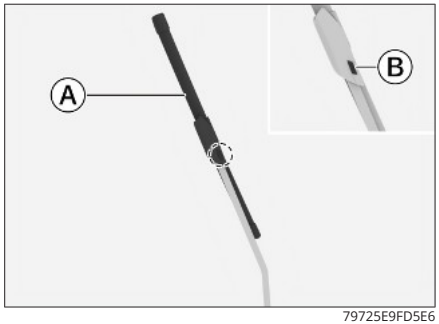
## Replacement method

1. Lift the wiper arm ° the front windscreen.

**CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the bonnet and the front wipers, do not open the bonnet when the front wipers are lifted.

2. Press the locking tab and pull the front wiper blade upwards at the same time until it detaches from the front wiper arm.




79725E9FD5E6

Ⓐ Front wiper blade

Ⓑ Locking tab

**CAUTION**

To prevent glass damage, do not place the wiper arm directly back on the front windscreen when the wiper blade is not installed.

3. Install a new wiper blade and gently place the front wiper arm back on the front windscreen.

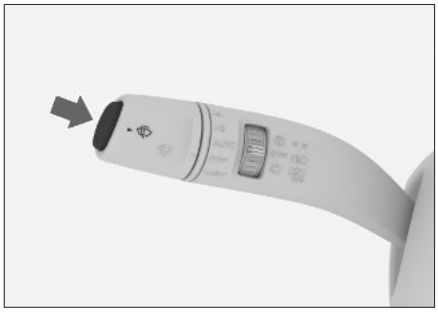
## Maintenance position

If, due to space or environmental conditions, the wiper blade cannot be replaced by directly lifting the wiper arm from the front windscreen, you can —'" operate the front wipers to the maintenance position. Replace the front wiper blades in this position.

**CAUTION**

After replacing the front wiper blades, be sure to reset the front wipers to the initial position.

1. Within 10 seconds after switching the power supply to OFF mode, press and hold the washer button on the front wiper control switch for about 3 seconds.



A39F8177F63E

2. The front wipers will automatically move to the maintenance position.

27FCDF35DB79

3. After replacing the wiper blades, switch the power supply to ON mode and operate the front wiper control knob to any position, or when the vehicle speed is greater than 12 km/h, the front wipers will automatically reset to the initial position.

# Replacing the rear wiper blade

Periodically check the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blade immediately if you ~q the following conditions:

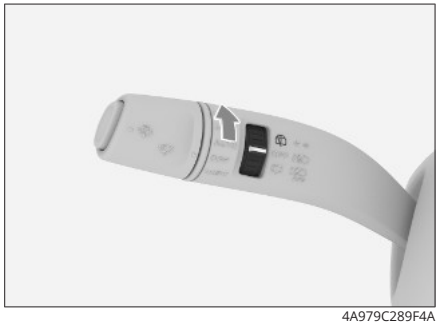
- Cracks or hardened areas are found on wiper blades.
- Streaks or dirt are left after using the wiper.

**CAUTION**

When lifting and putting back the wiper, do not pull the wiper blade directly to avoid deformation or even damage.

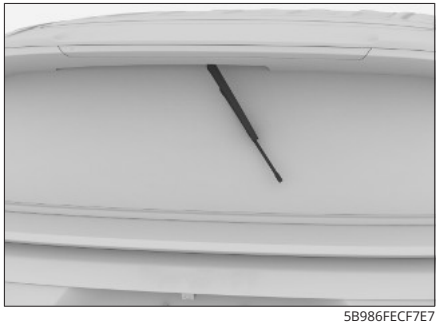
## Replacement method

1. Within 10 seconds after switching the power supply to OFF mode, turn the rear wiper control knob to the rear windscreen washing position and hold it for about 3 seconds.



4A979C289F4A

2. The rear wiper will automatically move to the maintenance position.



5B986FECF7E7

3. Lift the rear wiper arm ° the rear windscreen.

**CAUTION**

Do not lift it too high or apply excessive force to avoid damaging the rear wiper arm.

4. Pull the rear wiper blade in the direction shown in the illustration until it detaches from the rear wiper arm.

803960F1873E

**CAUTION**

To prevent glass damage, do not place the wiper arm directly back on the rear windscreen when the wiper blade is not installed.

5. Install a new wiper blade and gently place the rear wiper arm back on the rear windscreen.
6. Switch the power supply to ON mode, and the rear wiper will automatically reset to the initial position.

**CAUTION**

After replacing the rear wiper blade, be sure to reset the rear wiper to the initial position.

# Light maintenance

## Light calibration

The front combination lights on a new vehicle have been calibrated at the factory. If the vehicle is frequently driven under heavy load, the front combination lights may need to be recalibrated. The calibration of the front combination lights should be performed at the authorised service centre.

## Replacing bulbs

All exterior lights feature LED light sources, which are not separately replaceable. If an LED is damaged or malfunctions, it is recommended to have it inspected and repaired at the authorised service centre as soon as possible.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Never modify external lighting and signalling devices.
- Never add external lighting and signalling devices that are not ' ±r pv r q in the compulsory standards.

## About light condensation

When driving or washing the vehicle on a rainy day, there may be fog inside the light cover. This occurs due to the temperature qv r –+~pr between the air inside the light and the outside air. It is the same phenomenon as condensation forming on window glass during rainy weather. This does not indicate a functional problem. However, when a ' vt ~v 2 pn~" amount of water or water vapour accumulates inside the light cover, please contact the authorised service centre for assistance.

**⚠ CAUTION**

Do not use chemical solvents or strong cleaning agents to scrub the external light cover to avoid damage to the external light cover.

## Daily maintenance frequency

The daily maintenance frequency depends on the driving condition and the use frequency of the sunroof.

If you are driving through sandy areas or areas with high rainfall levels, it is recommended that you increase the frequency of routine maintenance.

**CAUTION**

If the sunroof is not maintained on schedule, leakage or abnormal noise may occur to the sunroof. Adjust maintenance frequency depending on the conditions of use. For instance, in sandy zones or during seasons when there is higher usage, increase the frequency of routine maintenance.

## Routine maintenance procedure

Dust and impurities may be concentrated in the sunroof seal strip, mechanical parts or rails, leading to abnormal sounds or malfunctions of the sunroof, as well as clogging the drainage system. Regularly open the sunroof, remove dust and impurities, and use clean cloth and water to wipe the sunroof seal strip surface, as well as regularly apply grease on the mechanical parts for maintenance.

Open the sunroof and check whether the sunroof shows signs of being stuck in the course of operation. If yes, please head to an authorised service centre for services.

**CAUTION**

- When the sunroof malfunctions, please head to a authorised service centre as soon as possible for check and maintenance.
- In cold and icy conditions, do not force open the sunroof to avoid damaging the sunroof motor and the sunroof seal strip. The sunroof should only be opened after the temperature inside the vehicle has risen and the sunroof seal strip and the roof opening have thawed.
- Open the sunroof after washing the vehicle in cold and icy conditions. Use a piece of soft, dry cloth to wipe dry the sunroof seal strip before driving.
- The sunroof must be closed fully before the vehicle enters a car wash facility. Do not allow water jets to be pointed directly at the sunroof seal strip. Prevent the seal strip from deforming under the pressure of a high-pressure water jet. Failure to do so could lead to water entering the vehicle interior and cause damage to the seal strip.

# Sunroof maintenance

- When driving on bumpy roads or in hilly areas, do not open the sunroof fully for extended periods of time as the vibrations may cause damage to internal sunroof components.
- During the rainy season, step up checks for any sand or dust on the sunroof seal strip, and remove them in a timely manner to ensure good sealing performance of the sunroof.

## Long slide rails for second/third-row seats

Dust and debris may accumulate inside the slide rails, causing noise or functional failures in the second/third- row seats. Regularly remove dust and debris from the slide rails. If jamming or other malfunctions occur during operation, contact an authorised service centre for inspection and repair.

## Electric sliding door slide rails

Dust and debris may accumulate inside the slide rails and on the hinge rollers, causing noise or functional failures of the electric sliding door. Regularly remove dust and debris adhering to slide rails and hinge rollers. If jamming, abnormal noise, or other malfunctions occur during operation, contact an authorised service centre for inspection and repair.

**CAUTION**

- Before washing the vehicle, ensure the sliding door is fully closed. Do not direct water jets directly at the slide rails or the area around the step. Prevent water from entering the controller to avoid damage.
- Any z ° qv pn“v ~’ to the sliding door are strictly prohibited. Damage or performance issues caused by modi- pn“v ~’ are not covered under the warranty.
- In cold or icy conditions, do not force the sliding door open to avoid damaging the door motor. Wait until the interior temperature rises and the door lock thaws before operating the sliding door.
- Do not operate the sliding door while the vehicle is not fully stopped or it is starting to move, as excessive load may cause damage to the sliding door.

# Tyre maintenance

To ensure safe driving, ensure that the tyres used suit your vehicle in their models and sizes with a good tread pattern and appropriate tyre pressure.

**WARNING**

- Do not use tyres that are excessively worn, damaged, ” ~qr –2ر~ n“r q1or °•r –2ر~ n“r q1as this can lead to accidents and personal injury.
- You must abide by all manual instructions regarding tyre v~ n“ر؟ ~ and maintenance.
- Burning tyres privately can produce toxic gases. Please dispose of them properly.

## Tyre pressure inspection

Maintaining appropriate tyre pressure can maximise vehicle handling ability, tyre tread life and driving comfort.

b~qr –2ر~ n“r q tyres wear unevenly, adversely n r p“ vehicle handling and fuel r pvr ~p≤1and are more likely to go n“ due to overheating.

X•r –2ر~ n“r q tyres can cause discomfort for passengers, are more likely to be damaged due to uneven roads, and wear out unevenly.

It is recommended to check the tyre pressure regularly .

Measure the tyre pressure when the tyre is cold. More accurate data can be obtained if the measurement is taken when the vehicle has been parked for more than 3 hours or has driven a distance of no more than 1.5 km . When checking tyre pressure after the tyre has warmed up (after driving for a few kilometers), the pressure reading will be 30 to 40 kPa higher than the cold-state reading. This is normal. Do not qr n“r the tyre to reach the recommended cold-state pressure, as this will lead to v~’ ” pvr ~“ tyre pressure.

**NOTICE**

Even if the tyres are in good condition, the tyre pressure may drop by 10 to 20 kPa every month. Check them regularly.

**NOTICE**

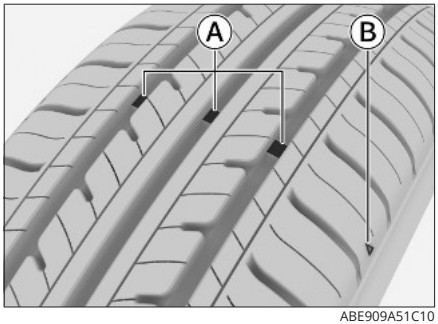
When checking the tyre v~ n“ر؟ ~1also check for any external damage, foreign objects, or wear, etc. If you notice any of the following conditions, replace the tyre as soon as possible:

- There is damage and bulges on the tyre tread or sidewalls.
- There is excessive tread wear on the tyre.

### Improving z xfl x through ECO tyre pressure

Set the tyre pressure to the ECO level (if available, refer to the tyre pressure label) to achieve better energy r pvr~p≤3 However, this may decrease comfort. Adjust the pressure according to your needs.

### Tyre wear inspection




ABE909A51C10

Ⓐ Tyre wear mark

Ⓑ Tyre wear mark position diagram

**NOTICE**

The tyre wear mark position diagram is a schematic representation for reference only. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

You should replace the tyres promptly once they have reached the maximum wear limit.

Continuing to use tyres with shallow treads or where the tread wear indicators are exposed can result in longer braking distances, steering failure, and tyre blowout, which may lead to accidents.

If you notice uneven tyre wear or experience a continuous vibration while driving, visit the authorised service centre for inspection.

When installing new tyres, be sure to perform dynamic tyre balancing to enhance ride comfort and extend the lifespan of the tyres.

### Tyre rotation

To extend the lifespan of your tyres and ensure even wear, it is recommended to check tyre pressure and wear at least once a month. If the tread depth qv r–2 r~pr is 1.5 mm or more, a tyre rotation is necessary.

The tyre rotation should be performed by professionals. It is advisable to have it handled by the authorised service centre.

### Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels can n rp‘ vehicle control performance and tyre service life. Even during normal use, the wheels may become unbalanced. Therefore, balance the wheels according to the wheel dynamic balance parameters.

# Tyre maintenance

## Avoiding tyre v z

If the vehicle is parked in a high temperature environment for an extended period, the tyres may experience slight deformation at the contact points with the ground. This is known as & n“ spotting" and is considered normal. However, this may cause the vehicle body and the steering wheel to shake while driving. As the mileage increases, the tyre will heat up and return to its original shape, and the shaking will gradually disappear.

When the vehicle is stationary for an extended period, minimise tyre n“~r’ ’ using any of the following methods:

› The tyre pressure can be increased to about 300 kPa, which is not suitable for normal driving. Before driving, restore the tyre pressure to the recommended level.

› Move the vehicle at least once every 30 days (15 days is optimal). Ensure that the movement causes the original contact point to rotate at least 90°.

## Tyre ageing

Due to factors such as the operating environment and duration of use, tyres will gradually age. If the tyres have aged, even if the tread wear is not ’ vt ~v pn~“1 it will n r p“ tyre performance. It is recommended that all tyres be replaced at least every 6 years. If the operating environment is poor (e.g., exposure to sunlight, extreme temperatures, etc.), the replacement frequency should be increased appropriately.

## Replacing tyres and wheels

› To replace tyres, ensure the new tyres meet the same ’ ±r pv pn“v° ~’ as the original ones, with the same or higher load index and speed rating.

› The original tyres provided with this vehicle are the best choice for handling, comfort, and economy. Replace them with original tyres at the authorised service centre .

› Replace tyres in pairs (i.e. replace both front tyres or both rear tyres simultaneously). Avoid replacing a single tyre whenever possible, as this may n r p“ the vehicle's braking and handling performance.

› To replace wheels, ensure the new wheels have the same ’ ±r pv pn“v° ~’ and sizes (such as diameter and ° ’ r “. as the ones being replaced. Purchase original wheels at the authorised service centre.

**WARNING**

- Do not mix tyres of qv r–ƒ~“ manufacturers, models, tread patterns, or tread wear levels.
- Do not mix tyres of qv r–ƒ~“ structures, such as radial and bias-ply.
- Do not mix summer, all-season and winter tyres.
- Ensure that you replace the tyres and wheels with those having correct ’±rpv pn“v°~’ and sizes. Installing unsuitable tyres or wheels on the vehicle will n rp“ its handling and stability, potentially leading to accidents such as collisions.

## Vehicle wash

A regular vehicle wash helps to protect its appearance. Please regularly clean your vehicle.

**NOTICE**

The longer such corrosive substances as insects, bird droppings, tree resins, road dust, industrial fallout, tar, soot, and snow melt salt remain on the body surface, the greater the damage to the body paint. High temperatures (e.g., sun exposure) will further aggravate the corrosion r r p‘3

To prevent damage to the vehicle paint, immediately remove corrosive substances on the body surface. Do not wait until your vehicle is due for a complete wash.

Wash your vehicle in a shady spot and not under direct sunlight. If the vehicle has been parked under direct sunlight for a long time, move the vehicle to a shady spot before cleaning, and wait until the body surface is cooled down.

### Washing methods

1. Check for fallen leaves, bird droppings, etc. on the vehicle body.

   Remove this dirt, and then rinse immediately with clean water to avoid damaging the vehicle body surface ~v̇ u3
2. Wash the vehicle thoroughly with water to remove surface dust.

   Clean your vehicle using water and a soft brush, a sponge, or a piece of soft cloth.
3. After washing and cleaning the vehicle, use a special leather or soft towel to dry ° the vehicle. Do not allow the vehicle to dry out naturally, as this may cause the vehicle body to lose its lustre or generate water stains.

**CAUTION**

- Do not use acid, strong alkaline, or strong chemical cleaning agents to wash the vehicle. Prolonged soaking by strong detergents can cause severe corrosion to the body paint and bright stripes, n r p‘v-t the appearance of the vehicle.
- After washing the vehicle or driving through a °° qr q road, depress the brake pedal lightly to make sure that the brake is functioning normally.
- When washing the vehicle in cold weather, do not ”’ u the gaps in the keyholes or doors, etc. to prevent the lock hole or the seal strip from freezing.
- When cleaning the vehicle, do not open the fuel tank door and charging port cover to ”’ u its inside.
- When washing the vehicle, do not ”’ u the sill area while the sliding door is open to avoid damaging electrical components.

› Before washing the vehicle, be sure to raise the windows completely and do not ”’u it with high-pressure water against the glass edge. High-pressure water °’ can deform the seals, allowing water to enter the cabin and causing sealing failure.

› For models equipped with an externally mounted spare tire, brownish stains on the surface of the rear bumper (caused by anti-ageing agents leaching from the spare tire) can be sprayed with an alcohol solvent of 95% or higher concentration and then wiped away if they cannot be removed with clean water.

## Waxing

Waxing is conducive to vehicle maintenance. Thoroughly clean the vehicle before waxing to ensure the waxing r rp”3

There are many types of car wax available on the market, each with qv r–+~“ properties, so choose carefully. Using the wrong wax could cause paint discolouration rather than protecting the vehicle's body.

Under normal circumstances, consider the purpose and properties of the car wax, the age of the vehicle, the paint colour, and the driving environment when choosing a wax. For details, contact the authorised service centre or professionals.

## Repairing paint surfaces

Always check the vehicle body surface for paint peeling or scratches. If such a phenomenon occurs, repair the surface immediately to prevent metal corrosion in the damaged area.

Repair paint can only be used to repair small areas of ±r r yr q2° paint or scratches. Large areas of ±r r yr q2° paint should be repaired by professionals.

## Maintenance of matte lacquer 6 fl fi

If your vehicle is equipped with matte paint, please note the following during maintenance and use of the vehicle:

› Never use automatic vehicle washing equipment with hard brushes to clean the vehicle. Hard brushes can damage the paint surface. It is recommended to use a soft sponge, neutral cleaning agents, and plenty of water to manually clean the vehicle.

› When cleaning the body, use a gentle wiping and washing method to avoid excessive force or friction on the body; otherwise, the matte r rp“ will be changed, and the gloss of the body will be uneven.

› Frequent long-term vehicle washes can cause the paint gloss to increase or become uneven.

› Avoid washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

› Please do not use paint cleaning agents, sanding materials, or polishing products such as polishing wax to treat the paint surface. as this may will damage the paint surface.
› If you accidentally apply the vehicle wax to the paint surface, please remove it immediately with silicone resin remover, and use gentle force to avoid excessive force during operation.
› Avoid resin, grease and other lipids in contact with the paint, as this can leave marks.
› Use asphalt remover to remove tar stains on the vehicle body.
› Remove insects, bird droppings and other dirt on the body in time. Use water to soften them before cleaning, or wash them carefully with a high-pressure washer. If this dirt has ¬≠ y≤ adhered to the body, spray shellac remover before cleaning.

## Liquid leakage check

To ensure driving safety, it is recommended to check for fuel, oil or other liquid leaks under the vehicle before each driving. In case of obvious leakage, contact the authorised service centre for repairs.

## Cavity anti-corrosion wax instructions

Cavity wax injection anti-corrosion technology is applied to the inner cavities of vehicle doors, bonnets, sill beams, and other parts. It r rp‘v•r y≤ isolates water and corrosive substances from metal, enhancing the vehicle's durability and corrosion resistance and extending its service life.

When the vehicle is driving on a high-temperature or severely bumpy road, it's normal for excess yellow wax in the cavity to °′ out through the water hole. You can use hot water and an appropriate amount of commercially available cleaning agent to wipe and rinse them.

**WARNING**

Cleaning agents may contain harmful substances that could cause injuries. For cleaning the interior, it is recommended to open the doors or windows. Use only cleaning agents that are made for vehicle cleaning and follow the instructions on the package.

**CAUTION**

- Do not allow water or any liquid to directly ° ′ into the gaps of the instrument panel, onto the ° ° –1or into nearby electrical components when cleaning the interior, as water ingress may cause them to malfunction.
- Do not clean the vehicle ° ° –with water to avoid vehicle body corrosion.
- Do not spray aldehyde-removing or odour-removing reagents onto leather, fabric or faux suede surfaces to avoid damage such as discolouration, bubbling, peeling, etc. If there is a need for aldehyde or odour removal, it is recommended to purchase dedicated reagents from ° pvny channels like the authorised service centre.

## Carpet

Regularly clean carpets with a vacuum cleaner. Allowing dirt to remain on carpets will increase wear on them.

Regularly washing carpets with detergent will keep them in better condition. Use a foaming detergent to clean carpets. To keep carpets as dry as possible, do not add water to the foaming detergent.

## Textile

Regularly use a vacuum cleaner to remove dirt from the textile.

If the textile becomes contaminated, clean it promptly to prevent the stains from spreading. Use the following methods to gently remove as much of the stains as possible, depending on its condition.

For liquid stains, gently blot the stains with a paper towel to absorb as much of the stains as possible.

For solid dry stains, –′ " remove as much of the residue as possible, and then use a vacuum cleaner to clean up the remaining stains.

Based on the cleaning progress of the stains, please use the following methods for further cleaning:

1. Soak a clean white cotton cloth that will not shed lint with water.
2. Screw the cotton cloth to half dry (no dripping is advisable).

3. Gently scrub from the edge of the stains towards the centre until no more dirt transfers to the cotton.
4. Dry naturally.

**NOTICE**

For stubborn stains, use mild, neutral soapy water or a snow-type detergent. Be sure to follow the detergent's instructions. After cleaning, repeat the steps to rinse off any excess soapy water or detergent, and allow the fabric to dry naturally.

**CAUTION**

- Avoid using sharp objects to scrape or rub surface dirt, as this may damage the fabric.
- Do not use strong solvents such as glass cleaner.
- Oil and other stubborn stains can be challenging to fully remove, so be sure to take precautions to protect the fabric.

## Leather

Regularly use a vacuum cleaner to remove dirt, especially from creases and seams.

Clean the leather with a soft cloth dampened with water, and then wipe it up with another soft dry cloth. Use a leather cleaner for deeper cleaning.

Wipe off the leather cleaner with a soft dry cloth as soon as possible after cleaning with the leather cleaner. Do not leave a cloth with leather cleaner on any part of the interior trim for a long time. Some leather cleaners may cause the resin or coating of the interior trim textile to discolour or break.

Do not use liquid containing organic substances like alcohol to clean leather; do not use petrol, acidic solution or alkaline solution to clean leather.

Do not use brushes, hard sponges, or other tools with rough surfaces when cleaning.

Do not apply sunscreen, hand cream, or similar products to the leather surface.

Avoid direct contact with the leather surface using the following items to prevent irreversible damage caused by their exudates:

- Silicone or gel protective pads/anti-slip mats.
- Protective pads/anti-slip mats containing PVC, rubber, or similar components.
- Other faux leather items.

## Suedette

Always use a soft brush, a piece of dry cloth or a vacuum cleaner to remove dust from the suedette surface.

If the suedette surface becomes stained, the following operating instructions should be observed:

› Before removing the stain, —‘“ remove any matter adhering to the stain. If the stain on the surface is thick (e.g., yoghurt, jam, etc.), use a spoon or a ’ “v card to scrape it ° Cif it is a liquid stain, use absorbent paper or a sponge.

› Use a clean and dry white rag or wrung out sponge for wiping.

› When cleaning the suedette surface, do not allow the surface to get too wet. If necessary, wash a rag or a sponge several times during wiping.

› Remove local stains immediately. To avoid spreading the stain further, wipe the stain from its edge to its centre.

› Do not wipe the stain hard, as this can cause it to spread or penetrate deeper into the material.

› When using a special cleaner, do not pour the cleaner directly onto the suedette surface.

Do not use alkaline or alcoholic solvent cleaners.

› Once the suedette has dried completely its surface can be restored to its original state by brushing it lightly with a soft brush.

## Rubber parts

Exposure to the environment may cause the surface of rubber parts to become soiled and lose their shine. Rubber parts should be cleaned regularly with rubber conditioners, especially worn rubber parts.

To prevent damage and reduce noise, avoid using conditioners that contain silicone for routine maintenance of rubber seals. Instead, clean them with water or a suitable conditioner.

## Plastic parts

**NOTICE**

Liquids containing alcohol or solvents (such as nitro thinners, cooling cleaners, petroleum ether-based cleaners, fuel, perfumes, cosmetics like sunscreen, insect repellents and the like) can damage the surface of components. Clean them with a soft z \p—º 2 o–ŕ cloth (slightly moistened with water).

Plastic parts include but are not limited to the following: light covers for vehicle lights, outlet assembly and inside painted parts.

## Windows

Clean the inside and outside of windows with glass cleaner and dry all glass and plastic surfaces with a soft cloth or paper towel.

**CAUTION**

If a heating wire is attached to the inside of the rear window, excessive wiping may cause it to move or break. Therefore, wipe lightly along the direction of the heating wire.

## Seat belts

› Use mild warm soapy water to clean soiled seat belts. Do not use bleach, dyes or cleaning solvents. Such products may reduce the durability of seat belts.

Allow the seat belt to dry naturally in the air before driving.

› Too much dust accumulated inside the seat belt guide ring will cause the seat belt to retract more slowly. Scrub the inner side of the guide ring with mild warm soapy water.

## Interior switches

Foreign objects such as sand, dust, mud, and nutshells should be prevented from entering switch gaps as much as possible. If foreign objects do enter, please clean them promptly. Otherwise, this may cause the switches to stick or produce abnormal noises.

## Factors that v zx the corrosion rate

- The accumulation of dirt, dust, or snow in the lower part of the vehicle body can accelerate corrosion.
- Damage to the coating or other protective layer, arising from sand attacking or minor accident, may quicken corrosion.
- If the vehicle runs in areas where relative humidity is high or temperature is above freezing point, it may quicken corrosion.
- There is much salinity in the air and salt on the road of industrial pollution areas and coastal regions, which may quicken the paint corrosion.
- Rising temperature may quicken the corrosion of poorly ventilated parts.

## Protecting the vehicle from corrosion

- Park the vehicle in a well-ventilated and dry place.
- Regularly use clean cold water and neutral vehicle detergent to wash the vehicle so as to keep it clean.
- Regularly check whether the paint is damaged. If damaged, repair it as soon as possible.
- Regularly check the lower part of the vehicle body. If there is sand, dirt, snow, ice or other coverings, clean them with water as soon as possible.
- Check the interior of the vehicle frequently to ensure that the carpet is dry and clean.

  When transporting chemicals, cleaning agents, fertilizers, salt, etc., take special care and use appropriate containers for transportation. If splashes or leaks are found, clean them immediately and keep them dry.
- Keep the door drain hole open so as to avoid water logging.
- If bird droppings, resin, insect carcasses, asphalt, cement, industrial dust, coal tar, gasoline, benzene or other similar objects are accumulated on the body surface, clean them as soon as possible.
- If you always drive on a deicing salt covered road, saline-alkali land, seaside and other roads containing salt, please wash ° the attachments at the bottom of the vehicle at least once a month, and take special maintenance measures, such as chassis armour.
- If you drive regularly on sand road, please consider installing mudguard behind the wheels.

# Long-term storage of the vehicle

The vehicle should be parked in a location that helps prevent its condition from deteriorating and allows for easy restarting. If possible, park your vehicle indoor.

If you need to store the vehicle for an extended period (one month or longer), take the following steps beforehand:

- Top up the fuel.
- Clean and dry the vehicle exterior thoroughly.
- Clean the inside of the vehicle to ensure it is clean and tidy.
- Open vehicle windows on one side slightly (if the vehicle is to be parked indoors).
- Disconnect the negative terminal of the battery.
- Use a folded towel or a piece of cloth to cushion the wiper blade from the windscreen glass.
- To reduce the risk of sticking, apply silicone lubricant on all door seals.
- Use a vehicle cover made of porous cotton to cover the vehicle, because non-porous materials such as plastic will accumulate moisture, and is likely to damage the vehicle body paint.
- The vehicle should be stored in a ventilated environment, without nz z n2 oyr and explosive materials around.
- To prolong the service life of the traction battery, it is recommended that the traction battery power should be kept at 40% to 60% when the vehicle is stored for more than 7 days.

  When the vehicle is stored for more than 3 months without use, the traction battery must be fully charged and then discharged to 40% to 60% every 3 months, which will prolong the service life of the traction battery.
- Considering the characteristics of the traction battery, the ambient temperature for the vehicle should not be lower than -40°C. To keep the traction battery in good state, when the vehicle is stored for less than 3 months, less than 6 months and more than 6 months, the ambient temperature should be between -20°C and 45°C, 0°C and 45°C and 0°C and 35°C respectively.
- Long-term low battery power storage may cause the traction battery overdischarge, thus leading to performance degradation or even damage of the traction battery.

**NOTICE**

It is recommended that you should check the traction battery power every month. If the "low battery level indicator light" in the instrument panel turns on, charge the battery immediately.

For battery replacement and disposal, consult an authorised service centre and follow the battery recovery procedures. Improper disposal of the battery may cause environmental pollution or safety hazards.

**⚠ WARNING**

- Never sell, transfer or modify the power battery.

  If the power battery is used outside the vehicle or z ° qv r q in any way, accidents such as electric shock, burn, smoke, electrolyte leakage and explosion may occur.
- Do not dispose of the power battery by yourself. Otherwise, it will pollute the environment and electric shock may occur.
- To ensure your safety, do not open or modify the power battery pack under any circumstances. If the power battery needs to be repaired, disassembled, replaced and scrapped, it shall be handed over to the authorised service centre for disposal.

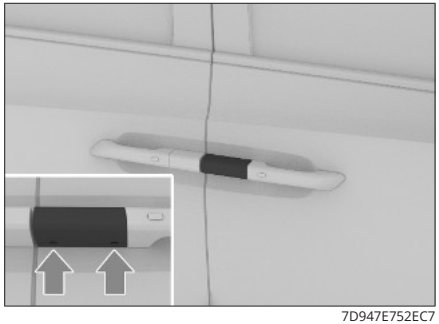
# 10 Anomaly handling

Emergency locking and unlocking of doors ..... 320
Electric sliding door self-learning ..... 322
Tailgate emergency unlocking ..... 323
Window initialization..... 324
Sunroof initialisation..... 325
Panoramic roof sunshade initialisation..... 326
Instrument panel and multimedia restart ..... 327
After battery disconnection or OTA update ..... 328
When the instrument panel prompts that gear self-learning is required ..... 329
On-board tools..... 330
When the vehicle needs to be lifted ..... 331
Abnormal tyre ..... 332
In the case of a vehicle accident ..... 335
When the vehicle needs to be towed ..... 339
Drained battery..... 341
Drained key battery..... 343
Engine overheating ..... 345
Emergency rescue system... 347

# Emergency locking and unlocking of doors

## Driver door

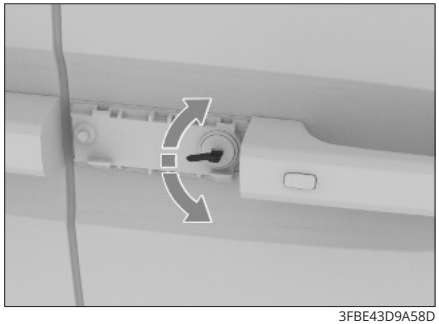
1. Insert a mechanical key or a similar tool into the notch at the bottom of the exterior door handle trim cover and pry it open.



7D947E752EC7

2. Insert the mechanical key into the door lock hole and turn the key to lock or unlock the door.

   For how to get the mechanical key, see Taking out the mechanical key. (▷ Page 20)



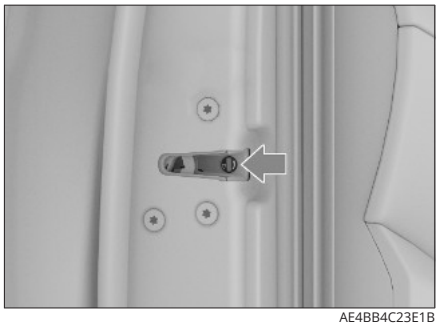
3FBE43D9A58D

**NOTICE**

Using the mechanical key to unlock the door may trigger the vehicle anti-theft alarm.

For information on how to disable the anti-theft alarm, refer to the vehicle anti-theft system.(▷ Page 259)

## Front passenger door



AE4BB4C23E1B

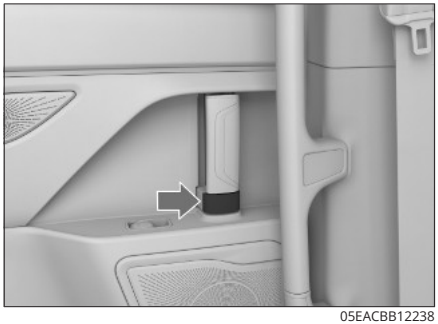
Insert a mechanical key or other tools into the groove of the emergency lock hole and rotate it in the direction of the arrow, and then close the door to lock it.

For how to get the mechanical key, see Taking out the mechanical key. (▷ Page 20)

**NOTICE**

If you need to use this method to lock the door, it means that the electric door lock system is faulty. In this case, please go to the authorised service centre for maintenance as soon as possible.

## Rear sliding door



05EACBB12238

Move the lock button towards the front of the vehicle and then close the door to lock the rear sliding door.

**NOTICE**

If you need to use this method to lock the door, it means that the electric door lock system is faulty. In this case, please go to the authorised service centre for maintenance as soon as possible.

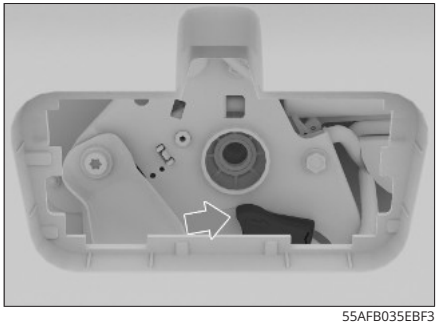
# Electric sliding door self-learning

If the electric sliding door malfunctions, you can manually close the sliding door completely once, and then operate the sliding door to open or close electrically again to check whether it returns to normal. If it still cannot be operated electrically, it means the self-learning has failed. Please contact the authorised service centre for handling.

1. Press the emergency cover plate handle at the inner bottom of the tailgate and pull it outwards to remove the cover plate.

48D506CEC83D

2. Move the emergency release device in the direction indicated by the arrow to open the tailgate.



55AFB035EBF3

# Window initialization

When the window-related function is abnormal, you can reset it through the following operations:

1. Set the power supply to the ON mode.
2. Pull up the window switch equipped with one-push raising or lowering function beyond the pressure point until the window is completely closed and then hold for about 3 seconds.
3. Operate the window switch again so that the window goes through the one-push raising and one-push lowering.

**NOTICE**

When the one-push raising or lowering function is disordered or every time the battery is disconnected and re-energized, windows with one-push function need to be initialized.

If the sunroof functions abnormally, you can restore it through the following operations:

1. Fully close the sunroof, and then push the sunroof switch forward and hold it until the sunroof jolts slightly. Then release the sunroof switch.
2. Within 5 seconds, push the sunroof switch forward again and hold it until the sunroof completes the movement from fully open to fully closed. Then release the sunroof switch, and the initialization is complete.

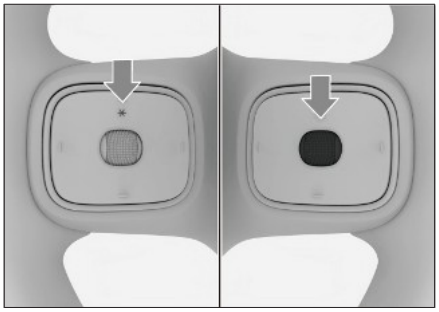
# Panoramic roof sunshade initialisation

If the panoramic roof sunshade functions erratically, it can be restored through the following operation:

1. Fully close the panoramic roof sunshade, then push the panoramic roof sunshade switch forward and hold it until the panoramic roof sunshade jerks slightly, and then release.
2. Within 5 seconds, push the panoramic roof sunshade switch forward again and hold it until the panoramic roof sunshade completes a full cycle from opening to fully closing, and then release the switch. The initialisation is then complete.

When the multimedia display or the instrument panel experiences lagging or other issues, you can try restarting them to restore their functions.

Press and hold the custom button ✳ on the left side of the steering wheel and the right scroll wheel button simultaneously for about 10 seconds to restart the instrument panel and multimedia system.



362C27137497

**NOTICE**

To ensure safety during the restart process, be sure to place the vehicle in a safe environment, put the shift lever to P gear position, and apply the parking brake, so that the vehicle is stationary when you restart the system.

# After battery disconnection or OTA update

The gear shifting controller requires a self-learning process after the battery is disconnected or an OTA upgrade is performed. Wait for 5 seconds after switching the vehicle power supply to ON mode before performing operations such as gear shifting and depressing the accelerator pedal. This is to avoid interrupting the self-learning process and affecting the driving experience.

# When the instrument panel prompts that gear self-learning is required

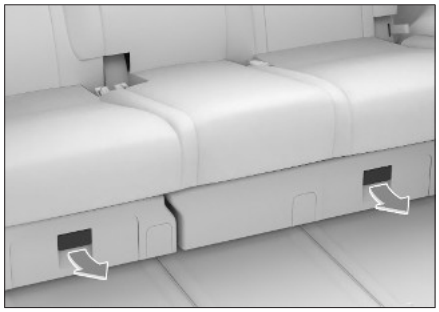
When the instrument panel prompts that gear self-learning is required, the driver needs to depress the brake pedal or manually apply the parking brake, and then power on the vehicle again and check whether the prompt of the instrument panel disappears. If the prompt remains after the preceding operations are repeated for many times, the self-learning fails. Contact the authorised service centre immediately.

## Storage locations of on-board tools

› The reflective vest and the vehicle document pouch are placed in the glove box on the front passenger side.

› The warning triangle is located on the inner side of the tailgate.

› Other on-board tools are stored in the drawer under the third-row seats. To use the on-board tools, pull the handle and lift the toolbox out slightly. After use, hold the handle and return the tool box to its original position.



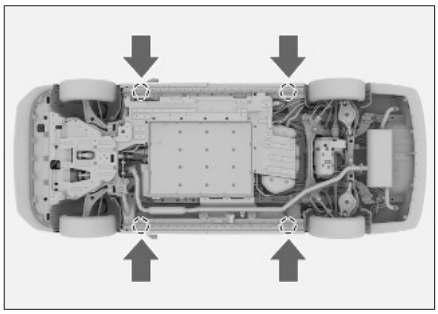
2EEBC4CAF43F

**⚠ CAUTION**

› The driver must be familiar with storage locations and usage methods of the on-board tools in order to cope with emergencies.

› After using the on-board tools, always return them to their designated positions and secure them. Improper storage may cause accidents.

› When returning the tool box, ensure the handle remains in the unlocked position to prevent accidents caused by the tool box not being fully seated.



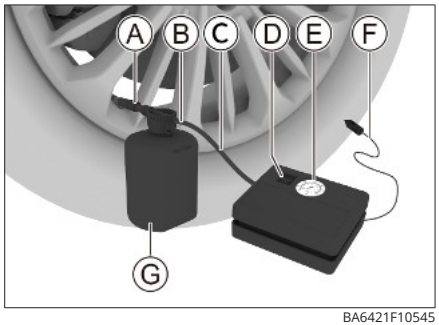
89B7AA76F12A

The vehicle lifting position is shown in the above t" ⊣3

**⚠ WARNING**

- Do not operate a vehicle that is not properly supported, as this may cause serious damage, personal injury, or death.
- If the vehicle needs to be lifted, the lifting tool must be placed against the lifting point. Lifting at any other point may cause damage to the vehicle or cause accidents.
- When using a lifting tool to lift the vehicle, do not place any part of your body under the vehicle to avoid injury.

## Y v z and tyre sealant




BA6421F10545

Ⓐ Outlet tube

Ⓑ Air inlet

Ⓒ R- n"v° ~ tube

Ⓓ R- n"r —switch

Ⓔ Barometer

Ⓕ Power cord

Ⓖ Tyre sealant

In case of tyre leak caused by puncture by foreign matters, emergency repair can be carried out with v- n"r —and tyre sealant.

**NOTICE**

› The illustration is for reference only. Please refer to the actual vehicle.

› The v- n"r —and tyre sealant are only suitable for sealed tyres with puncture on the tread.

› The tyre sealant has limited ability to seal the punctures of the tyre wall. If the tyre has large ' ' " –+' 1cracks or similar damage, tyre sealant should not be used to seal the tyre.

› The tyre sealant tank must be replaced after use. It is recommended to have it replaced by professionals from the authorised service centre.

**WARNING**

› If the tyre sealant has expired, replace it and treat it as hazardous waste.

› Accidental ingestion of the tyre sealant is harmful to health. It may cause allergic reaction even in case of skin contact. In case of contact with skin, immediately wash the sealant from skin with water or soapy water.

› The tyre sealant must be stored out of reach of children.

### Emergency tyre repair

1. If a tyre repair must be performed at the roadside or in an area with traffic, place a warning triangle at a safe distance and turn on the hazard warning lights.

   If the tyre puncture is caused by nails or similar objects, leave the objects in the tyre. This helps to seal the puncture.

2. Take out the tyre sealant tank and the v- n"r –3

3. Attach the speed limit sign that comes with the tyre sealant tank on the centre of the steering wheel as a reminder to drive within 80 km/h (50 mph).

4. Shake the tyre sealant to make it evenly distributed. Make sure that the v- n"r —switch is ° (in position "0") and take out the power supply cord and v- n"v° ~ tube.
5. Unscrew the cover of the tyre sealant inlet, connect the v- n"v° ~ tube to the tyre sealant inlet and tighten it, and connect the outlet tube of the tyre sealant to the tyre valve.

**⚠ CAUTION**

During tyre repair, the v- n"v° ~ tube cannot be bent. When using the tyre sealant, keep the bottle mouth upwards. Never use it with the bottle mouth downwards.

6. Plug the v- n"r —power supply cord into the 12 V outlet and start the vehicle.
7. Turn the v- n"r —switch to the position I to start the v- n"r —and v- n"r the tyre to 240 to 250 kPa.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not stand beside the tyre when operating the v- n"r —3If the tyre is cracked or uneven, turn ° the v- n"r — immediately.

**⚠ CAUTION**

› When the v- n"r —is turned on, the air pressure will be very high at —'"1 then decrease slowly, and gradually increase with the v- n"v° ~ air pressure.

› The v- n"r —should not run for more than 10 minutes; otherwise, there is a risk of overheating.

› If the tyre pressure is still lower than 170 kPa after v- n"v° ~1it means that the tyre has a large hole. Do not continue to operate the v- n"r —3At this time, contact the authorised service centre.

8. Turn ° the v- n"r —1take out the power cord from the 12 V outlet, and take out the tyre sealant from the tyre valve.
9. Drive immediately (within 1 minute) at a speed of 20 to 60 km/h for about 5 km to allow the tyre sealant to evenly seal the tyre.
10. Connect the v- n"r —and read the tyre pressure on the pressure gauge.

    If the tyre pressure remains below 170 kPa, it means that the tyre is not ' " pv ~"y≤ sealed. At this time, do not continue driving and contact the authorised service centre.

    If the tyre pressure exceeds 170 kPa, v- n"r the tyre to the pressure speci- r q in the tyre pressure label.

11. Turn ° the v- n“r –1disconnect the v- n“v° ~ tube and power cord, and install the dust cap on the tyre valve.

**⚠ CAUTION**

After v- n“v-t the tyre, install the dust cap on the tyre valve to prevent gravel, dust, etc. from damaging the tyre valve.

**⚠ WARNING**

After the tyre is repaired with an v- n“2 r –and tyre sealant, the driving speed should not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph), and the driving distance should not exceed 200 km. It is recommended to repair or replace the damaged tyre as soon as possible, and inform the maintenance technician that the tyre contains tyre sealant.

### Tyre fl v fl

When the tyre pressure is too low, use an v- n“r –to v- n“r the tyre.

1. Make sure that the v- n“r –is turned ° 1and take out the power cord and v- n“v° ~ tube.
2. Screw the v- n“v° ~ tube into the tyre valve.
3. Plug the power cord into the 12 V outlet and start the vehicle.
4. Turn the v- n“r –switch to position I to start the v- n“r –3

**⚠ CAUTION**

The v- n“r –should not run for more than 10 minutes; otherwise, there is a risk of overheating.

5. R- n“r the tyre to the pressure speci- r q in the tyre pressure label.
6. Turn ° the v- n“r –1disconnect the v- n“v° ~ tube and power cord, and install the dust cap on the tyre valve.

## In case of a vehicle accident

When the vehicle is forced to stop on road because of "–n p incidents or vehicle breakdown, in order to warn other vehicles, take the following measures:

› Turn on the hazard warning lights.

› Place the warning triangle behind your vehicle in accordance with local "–n p laws and regulations.

**⚠ WARNING**

To reduce the risk of injury and death when a "–n p accident occurs, please observe the following precautions:

› If bare wires are detected inside or outside vehicle, do not touch them to avoid electric shock.

› Do not touch the high-voltage components, orange high-voltage cables and their connectors. Otherwise, serious injuries or death caused by electric shock may occur.

› If there is a liquid leakage, do not touch such liquid. It may be a liquid leaking from the traction battery pack. If the skin or eyes are inadvertently exposed to the liquid, rinse with plenty of water and seek medical advice immediately to avoid further injury.

› If the traction battery is damaged, there may be a potential –f risk. In this case, place the vehicle in a safe area for monitoring to prevent –f3

› If you are not sure whether the vehicle is damaged or safe, stay away from the vehicle as soon as possible.

› When an accident causes a –f on the vehicle, use a special –f extinguisher for electrical –f' to extinguish the –f3Use of water or improper –f extinguishers may result in serious injuries or death due to electric shock.

## In case of a vehicle z accident

If heavy smoke emits from the vehicle or a –f accident occurs, you should pull over to a sparsely populated place immediately, turn ° the power (ignition) supply switch, and evacuate passengers away from the vehicle quickly. Under the condition of ensuring personal safety, perform the following operations:

› Call the police according to the on-site situation.

› If you can p° ~ –z that the –f is small and does not involve a high-voltage system, you can try to use a vehicle –f extinguisher to extinguish the –f in time; if the –f is large or the origin of –f is near the traction battery, immediately move away from the vehicle and stand to the upwind position, and notify the –f t u"r –' immediately. Do not use water to extinguish the –f by yourself to prevent the risk of electric shock.

› Anyone inhaling heavy smoke accidentally should be transferred for medical attention as soon as possible.

**⚠ WARNING**

› The burning of lithium batteries will produce high temperature and harmful gases, so please stay away from the burning vehicle as much as possible.

› Please do not touch any liquid leaked from the traction battery. In case of contact with skin or eyes accidentally, please rinse it immediately with plenty of water and seek medical advice in time to avoid further injury.

› If -F t u"r'— use water to extinguish the -F1please do not touch the water on the ground to avoid the risk of electric shock.

› Due to the possibility of reburning of the lithium battery, even if the open -F is extinguished, do not approach the vehicle rashly and note whether the vehicle still has heavy smoke or open -F3

**⚠ WARNING**

Fire accidents pose a serious threat to your life and property. Make sure to follow the methods below to prevent -F accidents:

› Do not store nz z noyr and explosive substances in the vehicle.

During the hot season when the sun is shining, the interior of the vehicle is very hot, and if nz z noyr and explosive items such as lighters, perfume and alcohol are stored in the vehicle, they can easily cause a -F or even an explosion.

› Do not leave a clear bottle with " ~ ~2 v̀ ur q water in the vehicle.

When exposed to the sun, especially in the hot season, a clear water bottle resembles a convex lens, and the converging sunlight can easily cause burns to the interiors of the vehicle or even cause a -F3

› Do not dispose of cigarette butts at will.

Stub out cigarette butts and properly dispose of them.

› Do not modify the vehicle wiring or install additional electrical appliances.

The addition of other high-powered electrical appliances (lights, speakers, etc.) can cause an excessive load on the wiring, which can easily lead to overheating and even a -F3Do not use fuses of qv r-F~" colours or amperage or replace fuses with other metal wires.

› Always carry a -F extinguisher on your vehicle and know how to use it.

Check and replace the -F extinguisher on a regular basis to ensure its reliability.

› Visit the authorised service centre on schedule for inspection and maintenance.

## Treatment of vehicle immersion accident

To avoid vehicle immersion, we suggest that when the early warning is issued for rainstorms, °°q' and other severe conditions, the vehicle can be parked on higher terrain in advance, not the low-lying parking lots and underground garages with unreasonable design.

When the vehicle is partially or completely immersed in water, the vehicle will not have a greater risk of electric shock due to immersion in water, provided that the body and chassis are not damaged. However, professional rescue personnel must still wear the necessary personal protective equipment to handle °°qrq vehicles. After the vehicle is removed from the water, the battery safety switch should be disconnected in time.

**⚠ WARNING**

Handling a °°qrq vehicle without the necessary personal protective equipment may result in serious personal injury or death.

## A vehicle getting stuck or bottoming out

When travelling in snow, mud and sand, the vehicle is easy to get stuck or bottom out. Therefore, you should drive carefully.

**If the vehicle gets stuck, you can try to operate as below:**

1. Shift to the N gear position, apply the parking brake, and switch the power supply to OFF mode.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand around the stuck tyres.
3. Place wood blocks, stones or other materials to help improve the tyre adhesion.
4. Restart the vehicle with the proper driving mode selected.
5. Release the parking brake and speed up carefully to get the vehicle out of the pit.

**⚠ WARNING**

While freeing the vehicle, pay attention to the following:

› Make sure that the surrounding area is clear and free from any other vehicles, objects, or persons.

› Please be especially careful, considering that the vehicle will suddenly rush forwards or backwards when the vehicle gets out from the pit.

› Check whether there are larger objects such as stones in the mud or snow when getting the vehicle out of mud or snow. Please remove them timely to avoid damage to the vehicle body and sensors during getting out.

**When the vehicle gets stuck or bottoms out, please contact professional rescue teams or service providers if the vehicle cannot get out of the trap by the methods above. Dragging the vehicle unprofessionally for rescue is prohibited.**

⚠ WARNING

Please observe the following precautions during rescue to avoid potential vehicle damage and ensure personal safety.

› When using a tow hook for towing, securely fasten a recovery blanket in the middle of the tow rope. This precaution prevents the tow hook or rope from breaking and rebounding, thus averting potential vehicle damage and ensuring personal safety.

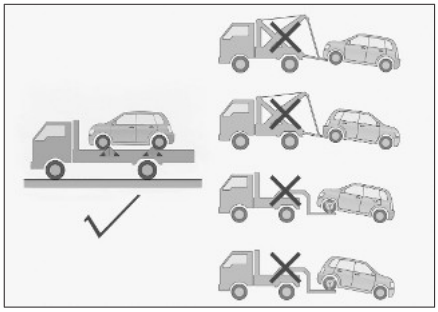
› Never drag the vehicle from the side or vertically, with the best angle of the tow hook within the range of 5° up and down and 25° left and right.

› Never drag the vehicle during the launch control. During towing, the initial speed should not exceed 5 km/h (start ° slowly until the tow rope is taut). The maximum distance of towing should not exceed 50 m.

› When using a tow hook for towing, ensure that the drag or towing force does not surpass the weight of the vehicle.

## Using a professional transport vehicle

Do not tow this vehicle with wheels on the ground. When the vehicle fails, transport it with a n“or q truck and contact the authorised service centre.



93143574E657

When transporting the vehicle, secure it -z y≤3

**⚠ WARNING**

- You must comply with local regulations regarding vehicle towing.
- This vehicle can only use platform vehicle for transportation. Do not transport it with its wheels on ground. Otherwise, the vehicle may be seriously damaged.
- Do not tow your vehicle with the tow hook, tow rope or iron chains.

## Pushing the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not push the vehicle downhill to coast.

To move the faulty vehicle out of the danger area, you can push it for a maximum distance of 50 m at a maximum speed of 5 km/h.

The following conditions must be met when pushing the vehicle:

1. When pushing the vehicle, the driver must sit in the vehicle and operate the steering wheel and the brake pedal. Also, wheels, axles, the steering system, the brake system, and the transmission system (including the transmission, etc.) must be in good working condition.
2. Start the vehicle and shift to the N gear position.

   If the vehicle will not start, switch to the power supply mode ON and shift to gear N.
3. Turn on the hazard warning lights and release the parking brake to push the vehicle.

## Tow hook

**⚠ CAUTION**

Under ’ ±r pv p circumstances, the tow hook can be used to tow the vehicle onto a n“or q vehicle.

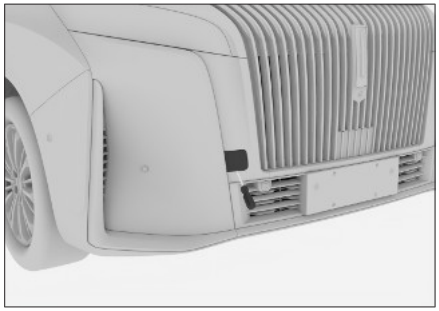
- Whether the vehicle can be towed onto a n“or q vehicle using the tow hook is determined by the vehicle's position and its ground clearance.

› If the slope angle is too large or the ground clearance under the vehicle is v~' " pvr ~"1towing the vehicle with the tow hook may cause damage.

› If necessary, use the lifting device of the towing vehicle to lift the vehicle.

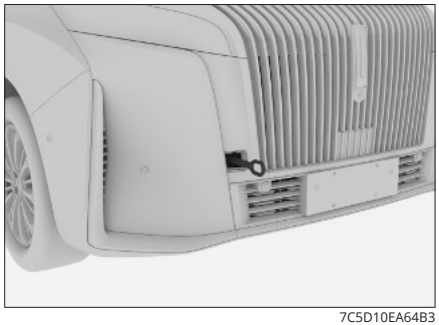
**Front tow hook**

1. Use a n"2ır nq screwdriver wrapped in a cloth to pry ° the cover.



0AAE5406E031

2. Screw the tow hook clockwise into the hole and tighten it to ensure that it is securely installed.



7C5D10EA64B3

**Rear tow hook**

1. Use a n"2ır nq screwdriver wrapped in a cloth to pry ° the cover.

244CB436E14D

2. Screw the tow hook clockwise into the hole and tighten it to ensure that it is securely installed.

B321D918C761

## Symptoms of a drained vehicle battery

› The vehicle cannot be started.
› Headlights are dimmer than normal.
› The horn cannot give a sound or the sound is weak.

## Auxiliary terminal post

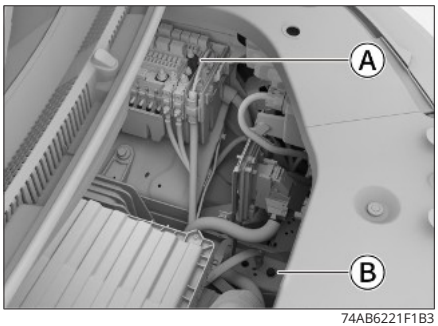
If you cannot start the vehicle due to the drained battery, you can connect the battery of another vehicle by jumper cables to start the vehicle. The wire cross-section of jumper cables should be no less than 30 mm².

**CAUTION**

› Not all vehicle batteries are compatible. The jump start can only be performed using a battery with a rated voltage of 12 V.
› Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.

The auxiliary terminal posts are located near the fuse box in the engine compartment.

Take out the fuse box cover to reveal the positive auxiliary terminal post.




74AB6221F1B3

Ⓐ Positive auxiliary terminal post
Ⓑ Negative auxiliary terminal post

## Connecting the jumper cable

Before starting, turn ° all electrical appliances like the radio, which are not required in the rescue vehicle and the undervoltage vehicle.

1. Clamp the electrode connector of the positive jumper cable to the positive battery terminal or the positive auxiliary terminal post of the rescue vehicle.
2. Clamp the other end of electrode connector to the positive battery terminal or the positive auxiliary terminal post of the undervoltage vehicle.
3. Clamp the electrode connector of the negative jumper cable to the negative battery terminal or the negative auxiliary terminal post of rescue vehicle.
4. Clamp the other end of the electrode connector to the negative battery terminal or the negative auxiliary terminal post of the undervoltage vehicle.

# Drained battery

**⚠ WARNING**

- During charging or jump start, gas may escape from the battery. There is a risk of explosion. Be sure to keep the battery away from sparks, open nz r' 1and other nz z noyr materials.
- Battery "vq is corrosive and can cause serious injuries to eyes and skin. In case of accidental contact, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- When connecting or removing jumper cables, do not wind the cables around fans, belts, or similar items.
- Ensure that all cables are connected correctly and maintain a safe distance between their ends to prevent contact between positive and negative terminals.

**⚠ CAUTION**

If a battery is drained frequently, go to the authorised service centre for inspection.

## Jump start

1. Start the rescue vehicle and hold for approximately 5 minutes.
2. Start the discharged vehicle.

   If the undervoltage vehicle fails to start, wait a few minutes before starting it so that the depleted battery can receive current.

   If the undervoltage vehicle starts successfully, remove the jumper cables in the reverse order of connection.

**NOTICE**

If you cannot replace the key battery in time, you can use a mechanical key temporarily to unlock or lock the door. (▷ Page 320)

**WARNING**

The vehicle key contains a button battery.

- The button battery in the vehicle key is dangerous. Whether it is a new battery or an old one, always keep it away from children.
- If the button battery is swallowed or placed in any part of the body, it may cause severe or fatal injury within 2 hours or less.
- Seek medical attention if you suspect the battery is swallowed or placed in any part of the body.
- Please dispose of used batteries according to local laws. Incorrect disposal of used batteries will damage the environment.

**CAUTION**

- During operation, be sure to dry your hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- The smart key contains electronic components. Protect the smart key from damage due to impact, high temperatures, exposure to sunlight, liquids, moisture, corrosion, etc.
- Do not touch or move any other parts.
- The positive and negative terminals of the battery must be installed correctly.
- Be careful not to lose parts when replacing the battery.

1. Pry open the rear cover of the key.

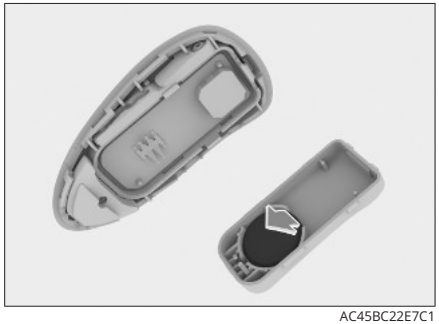
   Use a small n“2ır nq screwdriver wrapped in a cloth to pry at the position indicated by the arrow in the illustration. Once the clip is loosened, continue to pry gently along the gap towards both sides until the entire rear cover can be removed.

3BCBFDAD74A5

2. Remove the battery tray.

EC7164F58E58

3. Take out the battery and insert a new battery in its place.



AC45BC22E7C1

When installing the battery, make sure that the positive terminal of the battery is facing down.

Battery model: CR2032

4. Install the battery tray and the key rear cover.

After installation, p° ~ –ᵻ that all the key buttons are working properly.

**NOTICE**

Under extreme conditions (dragging, towing, climbing, overloading, etc.), the engine may overheat and the power of the whole vehicle will decrease.

## Overheating symptoms

- The coolant temperature guage is in the red zone.
- The instrument cluster displays alarm information and sound reminders.
- The engine accelerates weakly.
- There is steam emanating from the bonnet.
- The A/C compressor may stop working automatically.

## Handling methods

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn ° the A/C system and then shut down the engine.
2. Check whether there is steam coming from the bonnet.
   - If there is no steam, you can open the bonnet.
   - If there is steam, wait until there is no more steam, then open the bonnet.
3. Check the coolant level.
   - Add coolant if the coolant level is too low.
   - Check for pipeline leakage; if there is any leakage, contact the authorised service centre.
4. Check whether there is any foreign object in the core of the radiator.

   If there is any foreign object, remove it.
5. Start the vehicle and check whether the cooling fan is running. -L°~ –z if the fan is running by checking the sound and air °′ 3
   - If the fan is not working, shut down the engine and contact the authorised service centre.
   - If the fan is working normally, please head to the authorised service centre as soon as possible for inspection.

**WARNING**

- Do not open the bonnet immediately if you see steam emanating from the bonnet. Doing so may cause serious injury such as burns.
- When the temperature of radiator is high, do not open the radiator cap or the °•r—°′ tank lid. Otherwise, exiting steam or coolant may cause severe injuries such as burns.
- When opening the cover of the over- °′ tank, do not touch or get close to the fan and belt. Also, open the cover slowly after covering it with a piece of cloth.

# Engine overheating

› When the engine is running, do not touch or get close to the fan and belt. Otherwise, there is a risk of your hands or clothing becoming caught within and of severe injury as a result.

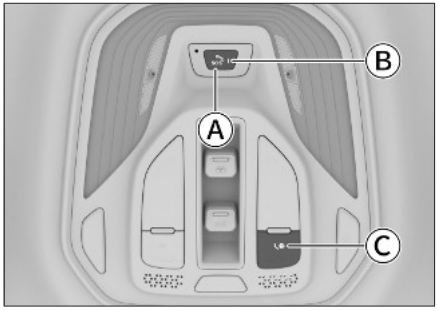
› Do not add coolant when the engine is overheated. If coolant is suddenly added, it is easy to damage the engine. Add coolant after the engine is completely cooled down.

**⚠ CAUTION**

If the water temperature indicator comes to the red warning range again during driving, head to your nearest authorised service centre for inspection as soon as possible.

This system can be used to make a call to PSAP (Public Safety Answering Point) only if you need help from the police or medical institutions.

The emergency rescue button (including the button indicator light) is located on the reading light panel.




7A87BB8239E9

Ⓐ Emergency rescue button (SOS)

Ⓑ Emergency rescue indicator light

Ⓒ Service call button

**NOTICE**

- This communication device conforms to the standards or technical requirements of NBTC.
- The electromagnetic r yq intensity of this communication device conforms to *Safety Standard for People to Use Communication Device Healthily* published by National Telecommunications Commission.

## Service call

Press and hold the service call button to trigger a call for service.

Through service call, you can conduct information consultation, roadside assistance, etc.

During a call, press and hold the service call button to end a call for service.

## Making an emergency rescue call

When the power supply is in ON mode, press and hold the button SOS for about (2 to 5 s), and the system will make a call to PSAP for help. At the same time, the system will send the vehicle position and other information to PSAP. To cancel the call, press and hold the button SOS again (for more than 1 s) within 5 s after triggering the dialling.

**NOTICE**

When the rescue call is answered, only the PSAP can hang up.

When the power supply is in ON mode, in case of a serious collision or rollover accident, the system will automatically make a call to PSAP for help. At the same time, the system will send the vehicle position and other information to PSAP.

**CAUTION**

Under the v- " r ~pr of many factors, the emergency rescue call will not work in following situations (including but not limited to):

› Emergency rescue call will not be triggered when the emergency call system is faulty or damaged.

› You will not be able to make a normal rescue call to the customer service due to damaged audio device, or damage to or false connection of the wiring harness connecting the emergency call system or audio device.

› If the airbags do not deploy in a minor collision or other abnormal situations, the system cannot automatically activate the rescue. In this case, make an emergency rescue call manually or by other means.

› The emergency rescue call will not be manually activated if the emergency rescue button is damaged.

› The emergency rescue call will not be activated under the condition of weak signal of mobile network (phone signal), disturbance, hide and so on.

› When the GPS device is damaged or in weak signal area (such as underground garage, tunnel or mountain area), the vehicle position cannot be located.

› After the vehicle is powered ° 1the emergency help call will not be activated.

› The emergency rescue call cannot be used due to force majeure factors such as riot, -+1 °°q1storm, explosion, war, government action, judicial administrative department command, and social environment.

› Emergency rescue service is not available due to viruses, Trojan horses or other malicious programs contained in other software you have downloaded and installed or other websites you have visited that threaten the security of your device and data.

› Other objective factors lead to the unavailability of emergency rescue calls.

## Emergency rescue indicator light

When the power supply is set to ON mode, the emergency rescue indicator light has the following states:

| Indicator light state | State description |
|---|---|
| X | System in the sleep state, or vehicle power supply in OFF mode |
| Orange light on after red light on for 6 seconds | The system is restarting. |
| Green light always on | System working properly |

| Indicator light state | State description |
|---|---|
| Green light n' uv-t | The system is in a call state. |
| Red light always on | The system fails in self-test and is in an error state. |

**NOTICE**

When the system fails, go to the authorised service centre for inspection as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

Do not modify the emergency call system.

## Spare battery

The emergency rescue system contains 1 spare battery which can ensure the normal operation of the system when the vehicle battery is damaged during an accident.

Normally, in case of a low spare battery level, the system will automatically charge it when the vehicle starts.

**NOTICE**

The service life of the spare battery is 3 years.

To determine the state of the spare battery, contact the authorised service centre for inspection.

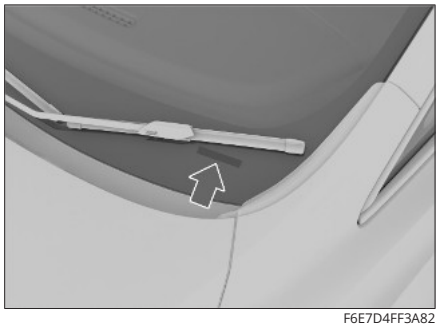
# 11 Technical data

Vehicle vqr~“v pn“v°~ number ..... 352
Engine number ..... 353
Power parameters..... 354
Chassis parameters..... 356
Fluid parameters ..... 358
Radio frequency device information..... 360

# Vehicle vqr~“v pn“v° ~ number

The vehicle vqr~“v pn“v° ~ number (VIN) is the unique identity code for each vehicle. It is stamped in the following locations:

› On the metal sheet part near the upper left part of the instrument panel.

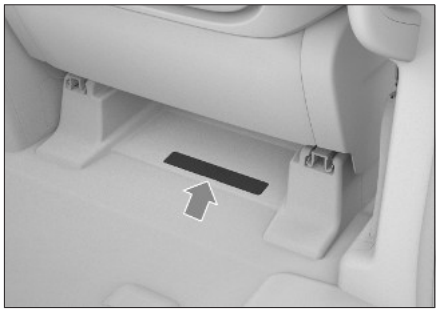


F6E7D4FF3A82

› On the vehicle nameplate below the front right door pillar lock.

E39CE14ABF06

› On the rear mounting cross member of the front right seat. You can see it after opening the cover.

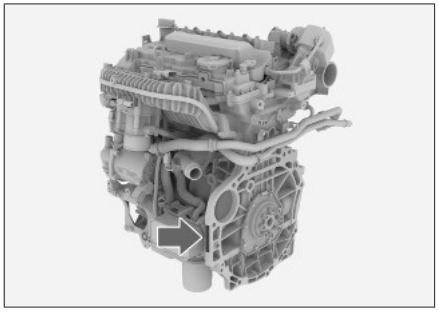


DCCBEBA678C0

**NOTICE**

By connecting a diagnostic tool to the OBD (on-board diagnostics) connector, the vehicle vqr~“v pn“v° ~ number (VIN) can be read from the electronic control unit (ECU).

## E15BM engine



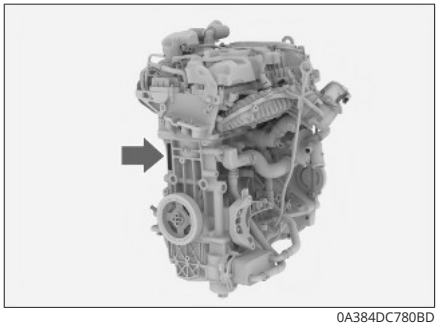
8E9213B70B30

The engine number is engraved on the engine block, as shown in the t" ⊣3

**NOTICE**

For easy viewing, a label containing the engine model and number is attached to the engine cylinder head cover.

## GW4N20B engine



0A384DC780BD

The engine number is stamped on the engine block at the location shown in the t" ⊣3

**NOTICE**

For ease of viewing, a label containing the engine model and number is affixed on the top rear end of the engine cylinder head cover.

# Power parameters

## Engine

E15BM engine

| Item | Data |
|---|---|
| Engine type | Turbocharged petrol engine |
| Maximum net power/speed (kW/rpm) | 110/5500 to 6000 |
| Maximum net torque/speed (N•m/rpm) | 240/1800 to 4000 |
| Maximum gradeability [%] | 53 |

GW4N20B engine

| Item | Data |
|---|---|
| Engine type | Turbocharged petrol engine |
| Maximum net power/speed (kW/rpm) | 170/6000 |
| Maximum net torque/speed (N•m/rpm) | 380/1700 to 4000 |
| Maximum gradeability [%] | 50 |

## Drive motor assembly

| Model | Type | Peak power [kW] | Peak torque [N·m] |
|---|---|---|---|
| TZ220XH007 | Permanent magnet synchronous motor | 80 | 170 |
| TZ220XH009 | Permanent magnet synchronous motor | 80 | 170 |
| TZ180XS004 | Permanent magnet synchronous motor | 135 | 232 |

## Traction battery

| Model | Type | Nominal voltage [V] | Nominal capacity [Ah] | Operating temperature [℃] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PE389114A | Ternary lithium ion battery | 388.5 | 114 | -30 to 55 |

| Model | Type | Nominal voltage [V] | Nominal capacity [Ah] | Operating temperature [℃] |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| PE336005H | Ternary lithium ion battery | 335.8 | 5 | -35 to 60 |

# Chassis parameters

## Tyre zxfl xv fl

| Item | | Data |
|---|---|---|
| ] ±r pv pn“v ~’ | | HL 245/50R18 107W |
| Tyre pressure | | Please refer to the tyre pressure label on the front left door pillar. |
| Tyre chain | ] ±r pv pn“v ~’ | TPU tyre chains with a thickness of no more than 15 mm |
| | Installation location | Front wheel |

## Wheel parameters

| Item | | | Data |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dynamic balance parameters | Unilateral [g] | | ≤8 |
| | Bilateral sum [g] | | ≤15 |
| Alignment parameters | Front wheel | Front wheel camber | -27′±45′ ( left/right qv r–+~pr ≤ 45′) |
| | | Front wheel toe-in (unilateral) | 8′±5′ ( left/right qv r–+~pr ≤ 5′) |
| | | Kingpin inclination | 13° (reference value) |
| | | Kingpin caster | 5°42′±45′ ( left and right qv r–+~pr ≤ 45′) |
| | Rear wheel | Rear wheel camber | -48′± 30′( left and right qv r–+~pr ≤ 30′) |
| | | Rear wheel toe-in | 7′± 5′( left and right qv r–+~pr ≤ 5′) |
| | | Thrust angle | 0°±15′ |

## Brake parameters

| Item | | Data |
|---|---|---|
| Brake pedal | Free travel [mm] | 3 to 7 |

| Item | | Data |
|---|---|---|
| Front brake pad (friction material) | Minimum thickness [mm] | 2 |
| Rear brake pad (friction material) | Minimum thickness [mm] | 2 |
| Front brake disc | Minimum thickness [mm] | 31 |
| Rear brake disc | Minimum thickness [mm] | 21 |

# Fluid parameters

## Engine oil

### h zxfl xv fl of engine oil

To ensure optimal engine performance and service life, it is recommended to use the manufacturer-recommended engine oil. If the genuine engine oil is unavailable in your area, it is recommended to use the following engine oil:

› If you choose API (American Petroleum Institute) standard oils, it is recommended to use fully synthetic engine oil with a medium-to-low ash content, a quality grade of SP or above, and a viscosity grade of 0W-20.

› If you choose ACEA (European Automobile Manufacturers' Association) standard oils, it is recommended to use C5 0W-20 fully synthetic engine oil.

### Engine oil capacity

| Engine model | Capacity [L] (reference value) |
| --- | --- |
| E15BM | 3.7 ± 0.1 (replace oil only)<br>4.0 ± 0.1 (replace oil and oil ýr—- |
| GW4N20B | 4.4 ± 0.1 (replace oil only)<br>4.7 ± 0.1 (replace oil and oil ýr—ele-ment) |

## Other types of fly

| Fluid type | h zxfl xv fl | Capacity [L] (refer-ence value) |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Transmission ”vq | GWM ATF 9 | 5.0 ± 0.1 (recommen-ded ywv-t amount for maintenance) |
| Rear qv r–r~“vny ”vq | GL-4 75W | 0.95 ± 0.02 |
| Coolant (high-tempera-ture system) | Ethylene glycol-based No. 35 (re-gions other than alpine regions)<br>Ethylene glycol-based No. 45 (alpine regions) | 10.5 ± 0.5 |
| Coolant (low-tempera-ture system) | Ethylene glycol-based No. 35 (re-gions other than alpine regions)<br>Ethylene glycol-based No. 45 (alpine regions) | 10.3 ± 0.5 (PHEV model)<br>7.2 ± 0.5 (HEV model) |
| Brake ”vq | DOT4 synthetic brake ”vq | 1.0 ± 0.1 |

| Fluid type | h zxfl xv fl | Capacity [L] (reference value) |
|---|---|---|
| Windscreen washer ″ 2 vq | The freezing point is lower than the lowest ambient temperature in the area of use. | 3.1 ± 0.2 |

**NOTICE**

The above oil capacity is the design value. The actual yyv-t amount may slightly vary with products, equipment and climate factors.

# Radio frequency device information

| Product name | Product type |
|---|---|
| Multimedia | IN9.0-OS |
| TPMS Sensor | TPS3.3 |
| CEM | BDU 8.1【100】 |
| Smart Key | 3608100XMA01A |
| Corner radar | CR5CBCC |
| Telematics BOX | T5-GLOBAL |
| Wireless power charger device | W1EGWV1 |